

**ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITIES OF COMPOUNDS ISOLATED FROM  
SELECTED MEDICINAL PLANTS FROM NANDI COUNTY, KENYA**

**Kimutai Nicholas Kogo**

**A research thesis submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree  
of doctor of philosophy (PhD) in Microbiology of Masinde Muliro University of  
Science and Technology**

**September, 2021**

## DECLARATION

This thesis is my own original work prepared with no other than the indicated sources and has not been presented elsewhere for a degree or any other award.

Signature\_\_\_\_\_ Date\_\_\_\_\_

Kimutai Nicholas Kogo,

(SMB/ H /03/15)

## CERTIFICATION

The undersigned certify that they have read and hereby recommend for acceptance of Masinde Muliro University of Science and Technology, a thesis entitled “**Antibacterial activities of compounds isolated from selected medicinal plants from Nandi county, Kenya**”

Signature..... Date.....

Prof. Charles Mutai (PhD),

Department of Medical Laboratory Science,

Masinde Muliro University of Science and Technology.

Signature..... Date.....

Dr. Philip A. Ogutu (PhD),

Department of Biological Sciences,

Masinde Muliro University of Science and Technology.

## **DEDICATION**

This thesis is dedicated to my mother Maria, my wife Sheila and my son Nickson who encouraged me throughout my studies.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

I would like to express my special and sincere gratitude to my supervisors Dr. Philip A. Ogutu and Prof. Charles Mutai for dedicating their time to supervise this research work and for their guidance and invaluable advice during the entire period of my study. I also extend my gratitude to Dr. Matthias (University of Potsdam, Germany) for running spectral data for the isolated compounds. Special thanks go to the entire staff of the Centre for Microbiology Research-KEMRI, the Department of Biological Sciences and the Department of Pure and applied Chemistry, Masinde Muliro University of Science and Technology for their time and expertise throughout the research duration.

My sincere gratitude goes to National Research Fund for providing me with a research grant, number NRF/PhD/02/113 dated 20<sup>th</sup> February, 2020. I also wish to thank Dr. Christine Bii in Charge of OI Unit of CMR for allowing me to work in the Microbiology Laboratory and Dr. Korir Chenuos, Research Officer CMR opportunistic infection Laboratory. Moreover, I am grateful to my friends and colleagues Dr. Pascaline Jeruto and Mr. Bernard Wanjohi for ethnobotanical studies. Thanks to Dr. Danstone Barasa and Dr. Rahab Kamau for their guidance and interpretation of NMR spectrum. Thanks also to Mr. Peter Nyongesa, former chief technologist, Department of Biological Sciences, for assistance in lab experiments. Most of all, thanks to the people of Nandi county for sharing their tremendous ethnobotanical knowledge with me. Last, but not least, thanks to the Almighty God who has seen me through my studies.

## ABSTRACT

Microbial infections are becoming a major public health problem due to the emergence of multi-drug resistant bacterial strains. Traditional healers have long used plants to treat bacterial infections. Globally, 80% of the people depend on traditional medicine as primary health care to treat different human ailments. Hence, there is an increased interest in ethno pharmacological approaches to identify compounds from plants that can be used to treat bacterial infections. However, the efficacy of most of these plant extracts and their compounds have not been determined. Questionnaires were used to ascertain plants that are used to treat bacterial infections and diseases. Fresh plant parts were collected from the field, dried and the extracts obtained using methanol. The extracts were screened for antibacterial activities against selected strains of bacteria using disc diffusion and broth microdilution methods. Active plant extracts were further used for isolation of compounds and to determine the antibacterial activities of crude and isolated compounds. Bioguided fraction isolation using column chromatography was employed to isolate compounds. Antibacterial activities of the isolated compounds were determined as indicated above for plant extracts. Structural elucidation of the bioactive compounds was done using nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR). Thirty three (33) medicinal plants distributed within 24 botanical families were found to be used against bacterial infections. Majority of medicinal plants were used to treat pneumonia 11 (33.3%), wounds 10 (30.3%) and diarrhea 10 (30.3%), followed by skin diseases 9 (27.3%). Other remedies used fewer plant species. Seventeen (17) medicinal plants were screened for antibacterial activities basing on the frequency of their use. The extracts from *O. rochetiana*, *A. lahai*, *L. calastachys* and *C. myricoides* were active against 60% of the test microorganisms and were considered for further tests. Ethyl acetate extracts (EAE) were the most active extracts from all the plant extract selected except hexane (HE) extracts of *L. calastachys*. Antibacterial activities of fractions from active successive extracts were determined. Antibacterial activities of *O. rochetiana* and *A. lahai* were the most active against majority of bacteria with highest inhibition zone of 14 mm against MR. *S. aureus*. Two phenolic compounds, *Cis* 4''-*O*-acetyl martinoid (2) and 4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylferullic acid (5); one terpenoid,  $\beta$ -amyryn tetradecanoate (4) and two fatty acids, *Cis* oleic acid (3) and 5-(2,5-dimethylhexyl)1-isopentyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylpentanedioate (1) were obtained from the selected medicinal plants for the first time. *Cis* 4''-*O*-acetyl martinoid (2) was bactericidal against *S. aureus*, *P. aeruginosa*, MR. *S. aureus* with MBC's of 12.5, 25.0 and 50.0 mg/ml respectively. This is due to electron donating groups (-OH and -OCH<sub>3</sub>) which are remarkable in influencing the activity by breaking down the bacterial cell membrane of bacteria leading to lysis. The unsaturated fatty acid (oleic acid (3)) was also more active against bacteria than saturated fatty acid. This is probably because of their ability to penetrate the cell membrane of bacteria causing lysis or growth inhibition. Moreover, Oleic acid (3) has a *cis*-type double bond and is adsorbed in the cell membrane easily due to their bent structure. Synergism enhanced activity with combination of compounds (5), (3) and (2), having the highest inhibition zone of 20.03 mm and 20.17 mm, against two resistant bacteria MR. *S. aureus* and ESBL. *E. coli*. The antibacterial activities reported were in tandem with the reported uses by herbalists. With the structures determined the compounds could be synthesized for use as phytomedicines.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>DECLARATION .....</b>	<b>ii</b>
<b>DEDICATION .....</b>	<b>iii</b>
<b>ACKNOWLEDGEMENT .....</b>	<b>iv</b>
<b>ABSTRACT .....</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS.....</b>	<b>vi</b>
<b>LIST OF TABLES .....</b>	<b>xii</b>
<b>LIST OF SCHEMES.....</b>	<b>xiv</b>
<b>LIST OF FIGURES .....</b>	<b>xv</b>
<b>LIST OF PLATES.....</b>	<b>xvii</b>
<b>LIST OF APPENDICES.....</b>	<b>xviii</b>
<b>ACRONYMS/ABBREVIATIONS.....</b>	<b>xx</b>
<b>CHAPTER ONE.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Background Information .....	1
1.2 Statement of the problem .....	4
1.3 Justification of the study .....	5
1.4 Objectives.....	6
1.4.1 General objective.....	6
1.4.2 Specific objectives.....	6
1.5 Research questions .....	7
1.6 Hypothesis .....	7
<b>CHAPTER TWO.....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>LITERATURE REVIEW .....</b>	<b>8</b>
2.1 Background on bacterial infections .....	8

2.2 Pathogenic bacteria.....	9
2.2.1 Gram-negative bacteria .....	9
2.2.1.1 <i>Escherichia coli</i> .....	9
2.2.1.2 Extended-spectrum beta lactamase positive (ESBL) <i>Escherichia coli</i> .....	10
2.2.1.3 <i>Shigella sonnei</i> .....	10
2.2.1.4 <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> .....	10
2.2.1.5 <i>Klebsiella Pneumoniae</i> .....	10
2.2.1.6 <i>Salmonella typhi</i> .....	11
2.2.1.7 <i>Citrobacter freundii</i> .....	11
2.2.2 Gram-positive bacteria .....	11
2.2.2.1 <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> .....	11
2.2.2.2 Methiciline resistant <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> (MRSA) .....	12
2.2.2.3 <i>Enterococcus faecalis</i> .....	12
2.3 Bacterial infections in Kenya .....	12
2.4 Bacterial control through chemotherapy .....	13
2.4.1 Aminoglycosides .....	13
2.4.2 Beta-lactams .....	13
2.4.3 Macrolides .....	14
2.4.4 Sulfonamides .....	14
2.4.5 Tetracycline .....	14
2.5 Molecular basis of antibiotic action .....	15
2.6 Mechanisms of antibacterial activity and resistance .....	17
2.6.1 Mechanisms of action of antibacterial agents .....	17
2.6.2 Mechanisms of resistance to antibacterial agents .....	17
2.7 Use of plants and natural products in chemotherapy of bacteria .....	20

2.7.1 Documentation and the use of medicinal plants.....	22
2.7.2 An overview of some Kalenjin medicinal plants .....	24
2. 7.3 Medicinal Plants commonly used in Nandi County and their local names.....	26
2. 7.4 Synergistic effects of phytochemicals and antibiotics .....	28
2.8 Secondary metabolites from medicinal plants.....	29
2.8.1 Alkaloids .....	30
2.8.2 Phenols .....	32
2.8.2.1 Anthraquinones .....	33
2.9.2.2 Flavonoids, Flavones and flavonols .....	33
2.8.3 Terpenes .....	35
2.8.3.1 Hemiterpenes.....	35
2.8.3.2 Monoterpenes .....	36
2.8.3.3 Sesquiterpenes .....	36
2.8.3.4 Diterpenes.....	36
2.8.3.5 Triterpenes.....	36
2.8.3.6 Tetraterpenes .....	37
2.8.4 Fatty acids .....	37
2.9 Ethnopharmacological and phytochemical information on four selected medicinal plants .....	37
2.9.1 <i>Acacia lahai</i> (Fabaceae) .....	37
2.9.2 <i>Cleodendrum myricoides</i> (Verbanaceae) .....	38
2.9.3 <i>Leucas calostachy</i> (Labiatacea).....	39
2.9.4 <i>Olinia rochetiana</i> (Oliniaceae).....	40
<b>CHAPTER THREE .....</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>MATERIALS AND METHODS.....</b>	<b>41</b>



3.1 Study area .....	41
3.2 Plant material.....	41
3.2.1 Collection of ethnobotanical data.....	41
3.2.2 Collection of plant material.....	43
3.2.3 Preparation of plant material .....	44
3.2.4 Exhaustive extraction of 17 medicinal plants .....	44
3.2.5 Successive extractions.....	45
3.3 Fractionation and isolation of compounds .....	45
3.3.1 <i>Acacia lahai</i> ethyl acetate extracts(EAE).....	46
3.3.2 <i>Cleodendrum myricoides</i> ethyl acetate extracts(EAE).....	47
3.3.3 <i>Leucas calastachys</i> hexane (HE).....	48
3.3.4 <i>Olinia rochetiana</i> ethyl acetate extracts (EAE) .....	50
3.4 Structural characterization of compounds isolated from selected medicinal plants .....	51
3.4.1 Physical and spectroscopic data of the isolated compounds .....	51
3.4.1.1 Fatty acid [5-(2, 5-dimethylhexyl) 1-isopentyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylpentanedioate] AL-1 (1).....	51
3.4.1.2 Phenol [ <i>Cis</i> 4''-O-acetyl martynoside] Cm-1(2) .....	52
3.4.1.3 Fatty acid [ <i>Cis</i> oleic acid] LC-1(3).....	52
3.4.1.4 Terpenoid [ $\alpha$ -amyrin tetracosanoate] LC-2(4) .....	53
3.4.1.5 Phenol [4- $\beta$ -glucophyranosylferrulic acid] Or-2(5) .....	53
3.5 Antibacterial assay .....	54
3.5.1 Test organisms used .....	54
3.5.2 Preparation of test organisms .....	54
3.5.3 Preparation of McFarland Standard .....	54
3.5.4 Disc diffusion assay .....	55

3.5.5 Determination of Minimum Inhibitory Concentration(MIC).....	56
3.5.6 Determination of Minimum Bactericidal Concentration.....	56
3.5.7 Determination of synergistic effects of the most active compounds.....	57
3.6 Data Analysis .....	57
<b>CHAPTER FOUR.....</b>	<b>58</b>
<b>RESULTS.....</b>	<b>58</b>
4.1 Ethnobotanical information of selected medicinal plants in Nandi county.....	58
4. 2 Yield of exhaustive extracts from 17 selected medicinal plant materials .....	58
4.3 Yields from sucessive extract of four selected medicinal plants.....	59
4.4 Antibacterial assays .....	60
4.4.1 Antibacterial activities of exhaustive crude extracts from seventeen (17) selected medicinal plants.....	60
4.4.2 Minimum inhibitory concentration and Minimum bactericidal concentration of exhaustive extracts from selected medicinal plant .....	67
4.4.3 Antibacterial activities of successive extracts from four selected medicinal plants ...	70
4.4.4 Antibacterial activities of fractions from four selected medicinal plants against test bacteria .....	73
4.4.5 Percentage yields of isolated compounds from four selected medicinal plants.....	77
4.4.6 Antibacterial activities of isolated compounds from four selected medicinal plants ..	77
4.4.7: Synergistic activities of most active compounds against selected bacteria .....	81
4.5 Characterization of compounds isolated from selected medicinal plants .....	84
4.5.1 Compound isolated from <i>Acacia lahai</i> .....	84
4.5.1.1 [ 5-(2, 5-dimethylhexyl) 1-isopentyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylpentanedioate] AL-1 (1)	84
4.5.2 Compound isolated from <i>C. myricoides</i> .....	88
4.5. 2.1 [Cis 4''-O-acetyl martynoside] Cm-1(2).....	88
4.5.3 Compounds isolated from <i>Leucas calostachys</i> .....	93

4. 5. 3.1 [ <i>Cis</i> oleic ac] LC-1(3).....	93
4.5.3. 2 [ $\beta$ -amyrin tetradecanoate] LC-2 (4) .....	98
4.5.4. Compounds isolated from the stem-bark of <i>Olinia rochetiana</i> .....	103
4.5.4. 1: [4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylcaffeic acid] Or-2 (5).....	103
<b>CHAPTER FIVE</b> .....	107
<b>DISCUSSION</b> .....	107
5.1 Ethnobotanical information and extraction of selected medicinals from Nandi county	107
5.2 Antibacterial activities of exhaustive crude extracts, successive extracts and fractions	108
5.3 Use of bio-assay guided fractionation in isolation of bioactive compounds.....	111
5.4 Antibacterial activities and synergism of isolated compounds .....	111
5.5 Characterization of compounds isolated from selected medicinal plants .....	116
5.5.1:[ 5-(2, 5-dimethylhexyl) 1-isopentyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylpentanedioate] AL-1 (1).	116
5.5.2 [ <i>Cis</i> 4''-O-acetyl martynoside] Cm-1(2).....	118
5.5.3 [ <i>Cis</i> oleic ac] LC-1(3).....	120
5.4. 4 [ $\beta$ -amyrin tetradecanoate] LC-2 (4) .....	122
5.5. 5 [4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylcaffeic acid] Or-2 (5) .....	124
<b>CHAPTER SIX</b> .....	126
<b>CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATION</b> .....	126
6.1 Conclusion.....	126
6.2 Recommendation.....	129
6.3 Publications .....	130
<b>REFERENCES</b> .....	131
<b>APPENDICES</b> .....	149

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 2. 1: Some plant products with antibacterial activity available in the market .....	21
Table 4. 1: Masses and percentage yields of exhaustive extracts from selected medicinal plants .....	59
Table 4.2: Masses and percentage yields of successive extracts of four selected medicinal plants .....	60
Table 4.3: Mean inhibition zones diameters in millimeters of exhaustive (methanol) extracts from selected medicinal plants against test bacteria.....	62
Table 4.4: Mean inhibition zones diameters in millimeters of exhaustive (methanol) extracts from selected medicinal plants against test bacteria.....	63
Table 4.5: Minimum inhibitory concentration (MC) and Minimum bactericidal concentration (MBC) of active exhaustive extracts from selected medicinal plant against susceptible bacteria. ....	68
Table 4.6 Mean inhibition zone diameters in millimeters of successive extracts from four selected medicinal plants against test bacteria .....	71
Table 4.7: Mean inhibition zone diameters in millimeters of successive extracts from four selected medicinal plants against test bacteria .....	72
Table 4.8: Mean inhibition zone diameters in millimeters of fractions from four selected medicinal plants against test bacteria.....	75
Table 4.9: Mean inhibition zone diameters in millimeters of extract fractions from four selected medicinal plants against test bacteria .....	76
Table 4.10: Percentage yields of compounds isolated from four selected medicinal plants .....	77
Table 4.11: Mean inhibition zone diameters in millimeters of isolated compounds from four selected medicinal plants against selected bacteria.....	78
Table 4.12: Minimum inhibitory concentration and Minimum bactericidal concentrations for the active compounds against susceptible bacteria.....	79

Table 4.13 :Mean inhibition zone diameters in millimeters showing synergistic effects of most active compounds against selected bacteria .....	82
Table 4.14: $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (400MHz), $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR (400 MHz) , $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$ COSY and $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ HMBC data of Compound 1 in $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ .....	85
Table 4.15: [Cis 4''-O-acetyl martynoside] Cm-1(2): $^1\text{H}$ - NMR , $^{13}\text{C}$ - NMR (400MHz) spectral data in $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ of [Cis 4''-O-acetyl martynoside] Cm-1(2) in comparison with $^1\text{H}$ -NMR and $^{13}\text{C}$ - NMR (400MHz) in $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ for 4''-O-acetylmartynoside (Funda et al., 2003) .....	88
Table 4.16: $^1\text{H}$ NMR (400MHz), $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR, $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$ COSY and $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ HMBC (400MHz) spectral data in $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ for [Cis 4''-O-acetyl martynoside] Cm-1(2).....	90
Table 4.17: $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (600MHz), $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR (600MHz, $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) spectral data of [Cis Oleic acid] LC-1(3) in $\text{CDCl}_3$ in comparison with $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (100MHz), $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR (399MHz, $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) for Cis Oleic acid (Wekesa, 2014) .....	94
Table 4.18: $^1\text{H}$ NMR (600MHz), $^{13}\text{C}$ NMR (600MHz, $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) , $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$ COSY and $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ HMBC data of [Cis Oleic acid] LC-1(3) in $\text{CDCl}_3$ .....	95
Table 4.19:[ $\beta$ -amyrin tetradecanoate] LC-2(4) [ $\beta$ -amyrin tetradecanoate] LC-2(4) isolated in comparison with spectral data for $\beta$ -amyrin octacosanoate (Machumi, 2011) both in $\text{CD}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ), (400 MHz). ....	98
Table 4.20: $^1\text{H}$ - NMR , $^{13}\text{C}$ - NMR, $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$ COSY and $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ HMBC(400MHz, $\text{CD}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ) spectral data of [ $\beta$ -amyrin tetradecanoate] LC-2 (4) .....	100
Table 4.21:[4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylferrulic acid] Or-2(5) $^1\text{H}$ NMR (400MHz), $^{13}\text{C}$ NMR , $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$ COSY and $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ HMBC in (400MHz) DMSO - $\text{d}_6$ of [4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylferrulic acid] Or-2(5) in comparison with $^1\text{H}$ NMR and $^{13}\text{C}$ NMR (400MHz) spectral data for 4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosyl caffeic acid in DMSO- $\text{d}_6$ (Lee, 2009).....	103

## LIST OF SCHEMES

Schemes 3. 1: Isolation of compound Al-1 from ethyl acetate extract fraction of <i>Acacia lahai</i> barks .....	47
Schemes 3. 2: Isolation of compound Cm-1 from ethyl acetate extract fraction of <i>Cleodendrum myricoides</i> roots.....	48
Schemes 3. 3: Isolation of compound LC-1 and LC-2 from hexane extract fraction of root barks of <i>Leucas calostrachys</i> roots .....	49
Schemes 3. 4: Isolation of compound Or-2 from ethyl acetate extract fractions of barks of <i>Olinia rochetiana</i> .....	50

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.1: Schematic representation of antibiotic class and mechanism of antibiotic resistance in bacteria (Adopted from Labnotesweek 4, 2013). .....	19
Figure 3.1: Map of Kenya showing the study area .....	42
Figure 4.1: Inhibition zones of methanol extracts of selected medicinal plants against gram positive bacteria .....	61
Figure 4.2: A graph showing comparative antibacterial activity of the exhaustive plant extracts .....	65
Figure 4.3: A graph showing percentage susceptibility of bacteria to the exhaustive plant extracts .....	66
Figure 4.4: A graph showing Tukey post hoc tests.....	67
Figure 4.5: Minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) test of plant extracts 1, 3,4(right) and 1-4(left) against <i>P. aeruginosa</i> and <i>S. aureus</i> .....	69
Figure 4.6: Minimum Bactericidal Concentration (MBC) test of active plant extracts .....	69
Figure 4.7: Minimum Bactericidal concentration (MBC) test for compound LC-1(3) and Or-2(5) against <i>S. aureus</i> and <i>MRS. aureus</i> .....	80
Figure 4.8: A graph showing comparative antibacterial activity of the plant extracts and isolated compounds .....	83
Figure 4.9: <sup>1</sup> H-NMR spectrum for compound [5-(2, 5-dimethylhexyl) 1-isopentyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylpentanedioate] AL-1 (1).....	86
Figure 4.10: <sup>13</sup> C-NMR spectrum for compound 5-(2, 5-dimethylhexyl) 1-isopentyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylpentanedioate AL-1 (1).....	87
Figure 4.11: <sup>1</sup> H-NMR spectrum for compound [ <i>Cis</i> 4''-O-acetyl martynoside] Cm-1(2) .....	91
Figure 4.12: <sup>13</sup> C-NMR spectrum for compound [ <i>Cis</i> 4''-O-acetyl martynoside] Cm-1(2) .....	92
Figure 4.13: <sup>1</sup> H-NMR spectrum of compound [ <i>Cis</i> oleic acid] LC-1(3) .....	96
Figure 4.14: <sup>13</sup> C-NMR spectrum for [ <i>Cis</i> oleic acid] LC-1 (3).....	97
Figure 4.15: <sup>1</sup> H-NMR spectrum for [ $\beta$ -amyrin tetradecanoate] LC-2(4).....	101

Figure 4.16: $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR spectrum for [ $\beta$ -amyrin tetradecanoate] LC-2(4)4.5.4.	
Compounds isolated from the stem-bark of <i>Olinia rochetiana</i> .....	102
Figure 4.17: $^1\text{H}$ -NMR for [4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylferullic acid] Or-2 (5) .....	105
Figure 4.18: $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR for [4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylferullic acid]Or-2 (5) .....	106



## LIST OF PLATES

Plate 2. 1: A habit of <i>Acacia lahai</i> .....	38
Plate 2. 2: A <i>Cleodendrum myricoides</i> twigs with purple flower .....	39
Plate 2. 3: <i>Leucas calastachys</i> (Ngechepchiat), being dug .....	39
Plate 2. 4: Mature tree <i>Olinia rochetiana</i> .....	40

## LIST OF APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1: QUESTIONNAIRE.....	149
APPENDIX 2: VOUCHER SPECIMENS.....	152
APPENDIX 3: INHIBITION ZONES OF METHANOL EXTRACTS OF SELECTED MEDICINAL PLANT AGAINST GRAM POSITIVE BACTERIA .....	153
APPENDIX 4: INHIBITION ZONES OF METHANOL EXTRACTS OF SELECTED MEDICINAL PLANT AGAINST GRAM NEGATIVE BACTERIA.....	154
APPENDIX 5:INHIBITION ZONES OF METHANOL EXTRACTS OF SELECTED MEDICINAL PLANTS AGAINST GRAM NEGATIVE BACTERIA.....	155
APPENDIX 6: INHIBITION ZONES OF SEQUENTIAL EXTRACTS OF <i>Leucas calostachys</i> .....	156
APPENDIX 7:INHIBITION ZONES OF SEQUENTIAL EXTRACTS OF <i>Acacia lahai</i> .....	157
APPENDIX 8: INHIBITION ZONES OF SEQUENTIAL EXTRACTS OF <i>Olinia rochetiana</i> .....	158
APPENDIX 9: INHIBITION ZONES OF SEQUENTIAL EXTRACTS OF <i>Cleodendrum myricoides</i> and compound LC-1 .....	159
APPENDIX 10:INHIBITION ZONES OF EXTRACT FRACTIONS OF <i>Leucas calostachys</i> .....	160
APPENDIX 11: INHIBITION ZONES OF EXTRACT FRACTIONS OF <i>Cleodendrum myricoides</i> .....	161
APPENDIX 12: INHIBITION ZONES OF EXTRACT FRACTIONS OF <i>Olinia rochetiana</i> .....	162
APPENDIX 13: INHIBITION ZONES OF EXTRACT FRACTIONS OF <i>Acacia lahai</i>	163
APPENDIX 14: INHIBITION ZONES OF ISOLATED COMPOUNDS .....	164
APPENDIX 15: INHIBITION ZONES OF MIXED COMPOUNDS.....	165
APPENDIX 16: PLANT MATERIALS .....	166
APPENDIX 17: HEXANE FILTRATES. ....	166
APPENDIX 18: DCM AND ETHYL ACETATE EXTRACTS OF A .lahai. ....	167
APPENDIX 19: EXTRACTS OF <i>L . calostachys</i> .....	167
APPENDIX 20: TLC PLATES OF <i>L. calostachys</i> .....	167

APPENDIX 21:TLC PLATES - <i>C. myricoides</i> .....	168
APPENDIX 22: TLC PLATES OF <i>O. rochetiana</i> .....	168
APPENDIX 23: $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ -HSQC spectrum of compound 1 .....	169
APPENDIX 24: $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$ -COSY spectrum for compound 1 .....	170
APPENDIX 25: $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ -HMBC spectrum for compound 1 .....	171
APPENDIX 26: $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ -HSQC spectrum of compound 2 .....	172
APPENDIX 27: $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$ -COSY spectrum of compound 2 .....	173
APPENDIX 28: $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ -HMBC spectrum of compound 2 .....	174
APPENDIX 29: $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ - HSQC spectrum of compound 3 .....	175
APPENDIX 30: $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$ -COSY spectrum of compound 3 .....	176
APPENDIX 31: $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ -HMBC spectrum of compound 3 .....	177
APPENDIX 32: $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ -HSQC spectrum of compound 4 .....	178
APPENDIX 33: $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$ -COSY spectrum of compound 4 .....	179
APPENDIX 34: $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ -HMBC spectrum of compound 4.....	180
APPENDIX 35: $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ -HSQC spectrum of compound 5 .....	181
APPENDIX 36: $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$ -COSY spectrum of compound 5 .....	182
APPENDIX 37: $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ -HMBC spectrum of compound 5 .....	183
APPENDIX 38:ANOVA TABLE.....	184
APPENDIX 39: TURKEY POST HOC TEST .....	185

## ACRONYMS/ABBREVIATIONS

ANOVA	Analysis of Variance
ATCC	American Type Culture Collection
DMSO	Dimethylsulfoxide
CC	Column Chromatography
<sup>13</sup> C-NMR	<sup>13</sup> Carbon Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
COSY	Correlation Spectroscopy
CLSI	Clinical Laboratory Standard Institute
CMR	Centre for Microbiology Research
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
<sup>1</sup> H-NMR	<sup>1</sup> Hydrogen- Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
<sup>13</sup> -NMR	<sup>13</sup> Carbon- Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
KEMRI	Kenya Medical Research Institute
NMR	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
MBC	Minimum Bactericidal Concentration
MHA	Muller Hinton Agar
MIC	Minimum Inhibitory Concentration
NCCLS	National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standard
PBP	Penicillin Binding Proteins
SDA	Sabouraud Dextrose Agar
SPSS	Statistical Package for Social scientists
TLC	Thin Layer Chromatography
WHO	World Health Organization

## CHAPTER ONE

### INTRODUCTION

#### 1.1 Background Information

Traditional herbal remedies and medicinal plants use in primary health care is widely practiced in Kenya and other parts of the world. Nature has provided majority of drugs presently in use. For instance, more than 80% of the people in the world depend on traditional medicine for primary health care (Srilekha *et al.*, 2017). The existence of the antibiotic resistant microorganisms has led to the search for new potential effective plants and plant constituents against pathogenic microorganisms (Marasini *et al.* 2015). An example of antibiotic resistant microorganism is Methiciline Resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA) that causes deaths in many countries including United States (Lakhundi and Zhang, 2017). Natural products from plants may therefore serve as an alternative source of substances for the treatment of such and other resistant bacteria (Atanasov *et al.*, 2015). The medicinal value of these plants lies in their secondary metabolites. Some of the most important bioactive constituents of the medicinal plants are alkaloids, anthraquinones, flavonoids, and phenolic compounds (Cushine *et al.*, 2014).

The properties of the phytochemical ingredients explains the antibacterial activities observed in some plants. However, there are differences in the phytochemicals present in plants. This is due to many reasons, including; geographical variation that has some effect. Affects on the level of active medicinal compounds of some species of plants, climate, soil, or season of the year (Morsy, 2014). Moreover, biochemical profiles of plants harvested at different times/seasons and locations may vary greatly. This makes the composition of the

biologically active compounds of these medicinal plants to vary in their antimicrobial activities hence the need to further screen even those that have been screened elsewhere in the world. For instance, the best harvesting moment for all polyphenolic classes of *Pistacia latifolia* and some classes of *Cistus incanus* and *Pistacia lentiscus* is July. This is because environmental parameters positively correlated with the polyphenols of *C. incanus* and *P. latifolia* (Antonella *et al.*, 2020). This is the reason why many researchers in the world move all over in order to obtain samples of plants to analyse and evaluate their activities with the aim of getting novel drugs. Therefore, studies on antimicrobial activities should be done even on those plants that have been investigated previously due to the variations in phytochemicals for instance those in Nandi county (Kimutai *et al.*, 2016).

The other reason is to isolate bioactive compounds to be used directly as drugs or to produce compounds of novel or known structures as lead compounds for semi-synthesis to produce compounds of higher activity as well as to use part or whole plant as a remedy. This is because majority of the pharmaceuticals that are currently in use originated from plants (Yuan *et al.*, 2016). The most common approach to choosing plants for pharmacological studies is ethnopharmacology. Since different plant components can be used to treat diarrhoea, tuberculosis, fever, bronchitis and cholera, among others, they have been shown to act as an important source for the development of new chemotherapeutic medication that can be beneficial for the treatment of bacterial infections (Shahadat *et al.*, 2018).

The discovery of new plant species and the functional explanation of their bioactive molecules are the main goals for the continuously evolving technical phytochemical science. Bacterial species include *Escherichia coli* and *Staphylococcus aureus*. *E. coli* causes many infections such as septicemia and lung infection, biliary blood, skin and meningitis as well as a series of dietary diseases that occur in the form of diarrhoea from a medical standpoint while *S. aureus* causes wound infections, toxicity, pneumonia and toxic shocks (Patricia *et al.*, 2015).

Antimicrobial effects of various plant extracts on certain pathogens have recently been reported. For instance, in Kenya, 75%-90% of rural communities have been reported to use expertise in ethnomedicine and medicinal plants as a complementary to or as a substitute to modern medicines for managing diseases as recommended by local health systems. Indigenous people are a valuable asset to ethnobotanical research owing to their understanding of native plants and their applications, (Kimutai *et al.*, 2019). The high cost of manufactured prescription drugs and/or inaccessibility to the Western medical health care system has contributed to over-reliance on traditional medicine. On the other hand, while standard healthcare facilities are accessible, traditional medicine is regarded from a cultural perspective in the treatment of various diseases as an efficient and acceptable system (Jeruto *et al.*, 2015).

Different factors such as the Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)/Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome (AIDS) pandemic, poor hygiene, overcrowding and resistance to conventional medicine are the causes of increased bacterial infections. Therefore, natural products obtained from higher plants can provide a new source of antimicrobial agents, possibly with unique or different mechanisms of action. For example,

traditional Chinese medicines are a valuable source for novel antibacterial agents (Anani *et al.*, 2015).

With the increase in the number of people infected with the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), intensive research has been carried out into the plant derivatives that may be effective, particularly for use in developing countries with little access to conventional HIV/AIDS treatment medicines (Salehi *et al.*, 2018). There is a rise in the number of medical scientists in Kenya and around the world employed in pharmaceutical industries, which indicates the increasing interests in ethnobotanical research. Although these pharmaceutical plants are widely used, so far, only a small number of them have been studied extensively. New antimicrobial phytochemicals are therefore urgently needed which can be used as an alternative to conventional antimicrobial interventions. The purpose of this study was to evaluate antibacterial activities of compounds derived from selected medicinal plants used in Nandi county, Kenya to treat pathogenic infections caused by bacteria.

## **1.2 Statement of the problem**

In the past decade there has been significant increase in the prevalence of microorganisms resistant to antibacterials present in conventional drugs such as tetracycline, sulfonamides and chloramphenicol. This is by enteric bacteria such as *Shigella dysenteriae*. This resistance contributes to the increase in morbidity, mortality and health care costs. Additionally, currently used drugs are costly and unaffordable to low income earners. Therefore, medicinal plants present new therapeutic options for the treatment of bacterial infections. However, some of the plants that are utilized by the local people in form of concoctions have not been screened scientifically for efficacy and safety. Moreover, the



concoctions used are whole extracts that are made up of several phytochemicals that might reduce the efficacy and/or lead to undesirable reactions. Therefore, synergism of isolated and elucidated compounds are important in the elimination of the resistant pathogens especially those that resist the drugs that are used most frequently during treatment.

### **1.3 Justification of the study**

Traditional medicine has remained the most affordable and easily accessible source of treatment among the resource poor communities. The efficacy of both extracts and compounds of most of the plants used among traditional communities in Kenya have not been established. Hence, there is a lot of undiscovered potential in plants. Plants and natural products remain a reservoir of potentially useful chemical compounds, not only as drugs but also as unique templates that could serve as a starting point for synthetic drugs. Over 50% of all modern clinical drugs in use originated from natural product hence, natural products play an important role in the drug development programme in the pharmaceutical industries. For example, the drug quinine is isolated from *Cinchona succurubra* plant that is used all over the world to treat malaria. In addition, it is widely acknowledged that many current drugs were discovered on the basis of their indigenous use. Such indigenous knowledge also needs to be documented before it is lost forever with the passing on of the older generation. It is justifiable to search for alternative therapy in natural products from plants because they have been known for many years as a source of therapeutic agents. Therefore, there is need to identify the active compounds, isolate and characterize them in order to provide scientific validation of phytocompounds as well as development and formulation of phytomedicines. This study therefore, determined the

antibacterial activities of both the extracts and phytochemicals isolated from selected medicinal plants from Nandi county.

## **1.4 Objectives**

### **1.4.1 General objective**

To determine antibacterial activities of extracts and individual compounds isolated from four selected medicinal plants from Nandi county, Kenya.

### **1.4.2 Specific objectives**

- i. To identify medicinal plants used in the treatment of bacterial infections in Nandi county.
- ii. To determine the antibacterial activities of the crude extracts from the selected medicinal plants.
- iii. To isolate bioactive compounds from the active crude extracts of selected medicinal plants.
- iv. To determine the antibacterial activities of the isolated compounds.
- v. To structurally characterize antibacterial bioactive compounds isolated from the selected medicinal plants.

### **1.5 Research questions**

- i. Which plants are used in the treatment of bacterial infections in Nandi county?
- ii. Do the crude extracts from the selected medicinal plants have antibacterial activity?
- iii. What are the active compounds present in the active crude extracts of selected medicinal plants?
- iv. Do the individual or combined isolated compounds posses antibacterial activity?
- v. What are the structures of the validated bioactive compounds?

### **1.6 Hypothesis**

- i. Crude extracts of the selected medicinal plants have antibacterial activities.

## CHAPTER TWO

### LITERATURE REVIEW

#### 2.1 Background on bacterial infections

Bacteria are microscopic unicellular organisms. A bacterial infection is proliferation of pathogenic bacteria on or inside the body. Pathogenic bacteria are bacteria that cause disease (Ryan *et al.*, 2014). Pathogenic bacteria can infect any part of the body. For instance, urinary tract infections are caused by *E. coli*, *S. aureus*, *K. pneumoniae* and *E. faecalis*, (Odoki *et al.*, 2019). Bacteria are transmitted to humans through living and non living vectors such as; water, air and food. The modes of transmission of bacterial infections are contact, airborne and droplets, (Tortora *et al.*, 2016). Symptoms vary depending on the type of the bacterial infection and the area of the body infected. Infectious bacteria cause various diseases by among other things production of toxins, which can damage tissue, (Nash *et al.*, 2015).

Dispite the success in the discovery of antibiotics, infectious diseases caused by bacteria still remain the second leading cause of death in the world. For instance according to (WHO, 2016), over 17 million people die anually due to these infections. This is caused by lower respiratory tract infections and diarrhoeal infections that lead to 3.0 million, 1.4 million and 1.3 million deaths respectively in the year 2016 worldwide. Similarly, the number of tuberculosis death toll in the same year was 1.1 milllion (W.H.O, 2016). Secondary bacterial infections is one of the causes of deaths in the world especially with outbreak of corona virus diseases (Covid-19) This is because of the association of COVID-19 illness and secondary bacterial infections (Sharripour *et al.*, 2020).

According to the British study, resistant pathogens claim 700,000 lives each year world wide these deaths are majorly due to antibiotic resistant bacteria (Mohammed and Fatima, 2020).

## **2.2 Pathogenic bacteria**

Pathogenic bacteria are categorized as gram positive or gram negative depending on their ability to take the purple crystal violet dye when subjected to the gram-staining procedure (Metlay *et al.*, 2020). Some of the most common bacterial infections caused by pathogenic bacteria include; Salmonella, *Escherichia coli*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, Methiciline Resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA) and *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, (Brundage and Shanks, 2020).

### **2.2.1 Gram-negative bacteria**

Gram negative bacteria do not retain the crystal violet because their cell wall is composed of a single layer of peptidoglycan surrounded by a membranous structure (outer membrane). The outer membrane of gram-negative bacteria contains thin peptidoglycan layer which does not retain the purple crystal violet stain. It also produces endotoxins, which are toxic to animals (Kaplan *et al.*, 2012).

#### **2.2.1.1 *Escherichia coli***

It causes abdominal pains and diarrhea due to toxins. It is the leading cause of acute kidney failure in children and elderly persons. It also causes abdominal cramps, vomiting and bloody diarrhoeae due to the toxins (Pormohammad *et al.*, 2019).

#### **2.1.1.2 Extended-spectrum beta lactamase positive (ESBL) *Escherichia coli***

This is a strain of *Escherichia coli* that contain resistant genes to Esbl (Extended-spectrum beta-lactamase-positive) drugs such as penicillins, cephalosporins and aztreonam. ESBL-producing *E. coli* has led to the increased incidence of urinary tract infections (Wang *et al.*, 2017).

#### **2.2.1.3 *Shigella sonnei***

This is a rod (bacillus) shaped, non-motile, non-spore-forming bacterium, that are non-capsulated (Hirose *et al.*, 2005). The bacteria are able to survive in contaminated environments as well as the acidity of the human gastro-intestinal tract. It causes shigellosis (Ranjbar and Farahani, 2019).

#### **2.2.1.4 *Pseudomonas aeruginosa***

It's a bacterium which can cause zoonotic diseases (Picozzi *et al.*, 2014). It is an opportunistic pathogen of immunocompromised individuals. *P. aeruginosa* infects the pulmonary tract, urinary tract, burns, wounds, and other blood infections. There is emergence of antibiotic resistance by *P. aeruginosa* in intensive care units which is a serious concern in health care units (Pachori *et al.*, 2019).

#### **2.2.1.5 *Klebsiella Pneumoniae***

This is a bacterium found in the normal flora of the mouth, skin, and intestines (Ryan, 2014). It causes pneumonia in humans and animals. There are some strains that are developing resistance by hydrolyzing a broad spectrum of  $\beta$ -lactam antibiotics including penicillins, cephalosporins, carbapenems and monolactam antibiotics (Garbati and Godhair, 2013).

#### **2.2.1.6 *Salmonella typhi***

*Salmonella typhi* is a gram-negative bacterium that infects the intestinal tract and the blood of animals. The disease is referred to as typhoid fever. Antimicrobial resistance has emerged in *Salmonella enterica* to chloramphenicol, ampicillin, and trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole and fluoroquinolone due to chromosomal mutations, (Crump *et al.*, 2015).

#### **2.2.1.7 *Citrobacter freundii***

This is a non-sporing and rodshaped bacterium belonging to the family enterobacteriaceae. It causes urinary tract infections, and is found in wounds and respiratory tract. The bacterium is resistant to ampicillin and cephalosporins, (Ranjan *et al.*, 2013).

### **2.2.2 Gram-positive bacteria**

Gram-positive bacteria retain the purple crystal violet dye when subjected to the gram-staining procedure. Their cell wall consists of several layers of peptidoglycan that makes it thick (Kaplan *et al.*, 2012).

#### **2.2.2.1 *Staphylococcus aureus***

It is a coccus shaped bacterium that is frequently found as part of the normal skin flora on the skin and nasal passages. They appear as grape-like clusters when viewed through a microscope and has large, round, golden-yellow colonies, often hemolytic, when grown on blood agar (Zhang, *et al.*, 2017). They infect most parts of human body causing respiratory and intestinal diseases with some causing serious food poisoning, (Mostafa *et al.*, 2018).

#### **2.2.2.2 Methiciline resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA)**

MRSA is any strain of *Staphylococcus aureus* that has developed resistance to beta-lactam antibiotics, which include; methicillin, dicloxacillin, nafcillin and cephalosporins. This is a bacterium responsible for several difficult-to-treat infections in humans (Timothy and Foster 2017). It is also called multidrug resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* and oxacillin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (ORSA) (Lakhundi and Zhang, 2018).

#### **2.2.2.3 *Enterococcus faecalis***

*Enterococcus faecalis* is bacterium can cause a variety of infections, including urinary tract infections, bacteremia, endocarditis, and meningitis. It also has the ability to colonize the gastrointestinal tract of hospitalized humans for long periods (Yang and Lu 2020). This influences the development of drug resistance to the most common anti-enterococcal antibiotics which makes the treatment of these infections a challenge, (Farman *et al.*, 2019).

### **2.3 Bacterial infections in Kenya**

In Kenya, like other African countries, bacterial infections is endemic and resistance of bacteria to readily available and cheap drugs such as chloramphenicol is increasing. For example, typhoid kill about 45,000 Kenyan children every year, nearly one in every three children who fall sick with it (Malatya and Ochieng, 2014). This is due to use of counterfeit antibiotics that contain none or little of the active ingredients, hence accelerate resistance. The government therefore has found it necessary to provide free treatment of some bacterial infections such as Tuberculosis (TB) in health facilities (World Report 2007).



## **2.4 Bacterial control through chemotherapy**

Antibiotics are medications that fight bacterial infections. They work by disrupting growth and proliferation processes of bacteria. The discovery of antibiotics began in the year 1929 by Alexander Fleming, and since then antibiotics are being discovered, (Finberg *et al.*, 2004). Antibiotics are categorized into the following classes; Aminoglycosides, Betalactams, Macrolides, Sulfoamines and Tetracycline.

### **2.4.1 Aminoglycosides**

Aminoglycosides are medicinal and bacteriologic category of traditional gram-negative antibacterial medications that contain an amino-modified glycoside (sugar). This a class of antibiotics that inhibit protein synthesis by binding to bacteria 30S ribosomal subunit causing misreading of the genetic code and therefore inhibit translation (Castanheira *et al.*, 2020). Examples include; gentamicin, tobramycin, amikacin, plazomicin, streptomycin, neomycin, and paromomycin (Hood-Pishchany *et al.*, 2020).

### **2.4.2 Beta-lactams**

A beta-lactam ( $\beta$ -lactam) is a four-membered lactam ring. It is named as such because the nitrogen atom is attached to the  $\beta$ -carbon atom relative to the carbonyl. The simplest  $\beta$ -lactam possible is 2-azetidinone. Beta-lactam antibiotics are among the most commonly prescribed drugs, grouped together based upon a shared structural feature, the beta-lactam ring, (Har and Solensky, 2017). Beta-lactam antibiotics inhibit the formation of peptidoglycan cross-links in the bacterial cell wall. Examples include; ampicillin,

amocillin, amikacin, benzathine, cefoperazone, ceftazidime and ceftolazane (Wivagg *et al.*, 2014).

### **2.4.3 Macrolides**

These are antibiotics having a macrolide ring to which one or more deoxy sugars, may be attached (Gary, 2009). The lactone rings are usually 14, 15 or 16-membered ring. The mechanism of action involves inhibition of bacterial protein biosynthesis, by associating with the ribosome reversibly (Soichiro and Bruce 2020). Its mode of action is mainly bacteriostatic, but can also be bactericidal in high concentrations, (Martin, 2009). Examples of drugs in this class include azithromycin, chloramphenicol and erythromycin (Corey *et al.*, 2016).

### **2.4.4 Sulfonamides**

The original antibacterial sulfonamides are synthetic antimicrobial agents that contain the sulfonamide group. They act by inhibiting enzyme the dihydropteroate synthetase (DHPS) in the folic acid biosynthetic pathway inhibiting folic acid production hence cell death. However, resistant genes for sulfonamides in *Bacillus spp.*, *Pseudomonas* and *Shigella* have developed from manure as sources of agricultural soil pollution (Wang *et al.*, 2014). Examples of Sulfonamides include quinolones.

### **2.4.5 Tetracycline**

Tetracycline is a broad-spectrum antibiotic produced by the *Streptomyces* genus of Actinobacteria. It is also used to produce several semi-synthetic derivatives, which together are known as the tetracycline antibiotics and are used against many bacterial infections. It is a protein synthesis inhibitor, (Shutter and Akhondi, 2020). They inhibit bacteria by

preventing aminoacyl-tRNA molecule binding to mRNA ribosome complex. They do this mainly by binding reversibly to 30S ribosomal subunit in the messenger RNA, stopping cell growth and translation (Chopra and Roberts, 2005). Resistance to tetracyclines can arise through drug efflux, ribosomal protection proteins, 16S rRNA mutation, and drug inactivation through the action of a monooxygenase (Zakeri, 2008).

## **2.5 Molecular basis of antibiotic action**

The molecular basis of antibiotic action is well understood and the molecular targets are well known which are classified based on the part of the cell that is damaged or interfered with. The process starts when the antibiotic targets the cell functions inhibiting bacterial cell growth (Vandevelde *et al.*, 2016). This is a complex process that involves from the physical interactions of the molecules and the specific target that includes biochemical, molecular and structural changes acting on many cellular targets such as the RNA synthesis, DNA replication, protein and cell wall synthesis. RNA synthesis through the DNA-dependent RNA polymerase which mediates the transcription process for gene expression that leads to cell growth, is an attractive site for antibiotics, (Khameneh *et al.*, 2016). For instance, Kanamycin that inhibits synthesis of RNA, by using stable connection with high affinity  $\beta$ -subunit in the RNA/DNA channel leading to the separation of active site. Hence, inhibiting the initiation of transcription and blocking the path of ribonucleic acid chain growth, (Chopra *et al.*, 2002).

DNA replication takes place when DNA gyrase (topoisomerase) that control the topology of the DNA by catalyzing the cleavage pattern and DNA binding which is important for DNA synthesis and mRNA transcription. Quinolones can prevent DNA replication by forming a complex quinolone topoisomerase DNA cleavage, leading to death of bacteria,

(Nikaido, 2009). The cell wall synthesis consists of peptidoglycan biosynthesis that involves three stages; the first stage takes place in the cytoplasm where low molecular weight precursors are synthesised. The second stage involves membrane bound enzymes that catalyse the cell wall synthesised while the third stage is where the antibiotics act by preventing  $\beta$ -lactams and polymerization of glycan synthesis of cell wall enzymes that act on transpeptidases, (Vandeveldel *et al.*, 2016).

Some antibiotics affect protein synthesis where translation occurs in three stages namely; initiation, elongation and termination. The ribosomes are made up of two subunits 50s and 30s subunits which are normally targeted by antibiotics thus inhibiting protein synthesis. For example the macrolites act by blocking access chain of amino acyl tRNA-ribosomes, spectinomycin interferes with stability of peptidyl tRNA binding to the ribosome. Streptomycin, kanamycin and gentamycin acts on 16S rRNA that is part of 30S ribosomal sub-units, (Wang *et al.*, 2006).

Cytoplasmic membrane which is a diffusion barrier composed of lipids, proteins and lipoproteins can be interfered with by antibiotics like daptomycin that inserts into the cytoplasmic membrane of bacteria in calcium dependent fashion forming ion channel triggering the release of potassium ions. Several other antibiotics can cause the disruption of membranes or can be categorized as either cationic, anionic and neutral agents, (Anderson and Hughes, 2010). The latest antibiotic is platensimycin which inhibits ketoacyl synthase 1 /11 (Fab F /B) which is the key enzyme in the production of fatty acids, necessary for bacterial cell wall membrane synthesis, (Wang *et al.*, 2014).

## **2.6 Mechanisms of antibacterial activity and resistance**

Antimicrobials are substances that kill or inhibit the growth of microbes such as bacteria, fungi, parasites or viruses (Catteau *et al.*, 2018). Antimicrobials that are used to treat infections caused by bacteria are called antibacterials.

### **2.6.1 Mechanisms of action of antibacterial agents**

Antibacterials act by either killing (bactericidal) or slowing growth (bacteriostatic) of susceptible bacteria. They exhibit this through the following ways; damaging the pathogen through inhibition of cell wall synthesis, protein and nucleic acid synthesis, disruption of membrane structure and function as well as blockage of metabolic pathways through inhibition of key enzymes (Khameneh *et al.*, 2019). However, some of these mechanisms have been resisted by bacteria but there are several strategies that have been suggested to overcome the resistance of antibiotics by bacteria. Some of the strategies include; combination with other molecules with the failing antibiotics, which restores activity, (Rana *et al.*, 2018). The possible molecules are phytochemicals that have shown potential activities against bacteria. The phytochemicals can act on their own or in combination with others or with antibiotics to promote activities against bacteria, (Shakeri *et al.*, 2018).

### **2.6.2 Mechanisms of resistance to antibacterial agents**

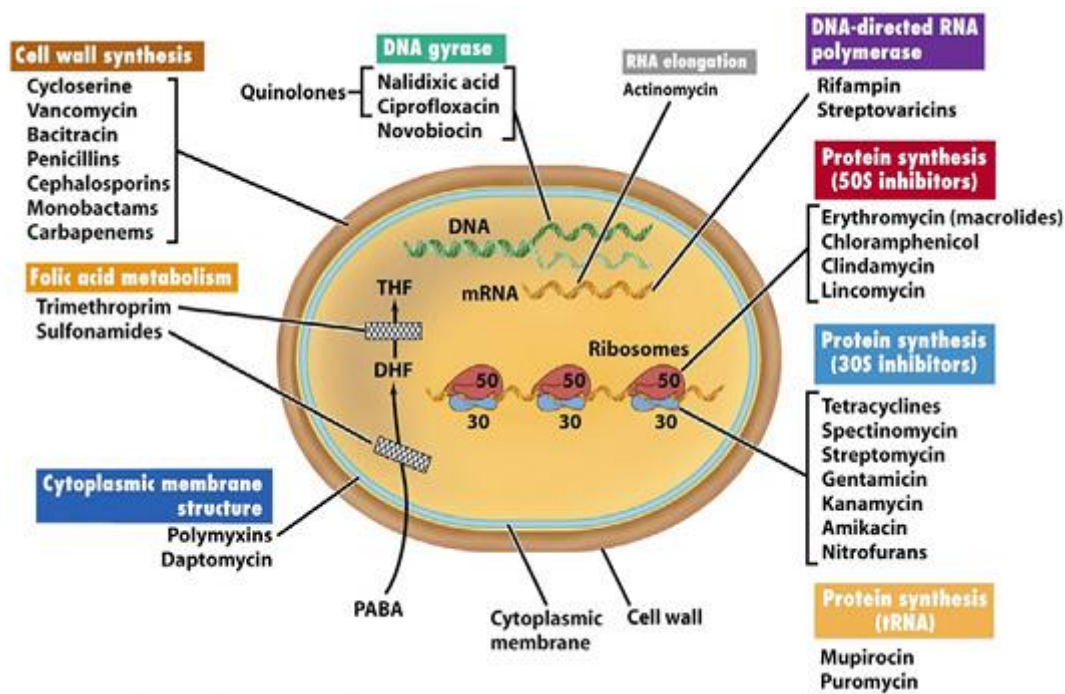
Resistance is the ability of the microorganism to survive at a given concentration of an antimicrobial agent at which the normal population of the microorganism would be killed. Antibacterial resistance was recognized after the discovery of diseases that were once thought to be controlled by antibiotics being resistant to the same antibiotic (W.H.O.,

2014). Antibiotic resistance in bacteria can be divided into the following major groups based on the mechanisms involved. Resistance developed due to presence of an enzyme that inactivates the antibiotic (Beta-lactamases) or modifies the antibiotics (Aminoglycosides), modification of the antibiotic target, reduced permeability and active efflux (Blair *et al.*, 2015). The occurrence of the resistant bacteria has caused the existing antibacterial drugs to become less effective or even ineffective, (W.H.O.,2014). Therefore, tracking resistant bacteria may improve the use of antibiotics, and the development of new antibiotics and new diagnostic tests (CDC, 2013). The use of molecular-based methods may offer a promising means to confirm identity and therapeutics, even if principally limited to detection of resistant determinants rather than susceptibility tests (Tanja *et al.*, 2015). Susceptible population of bacteria may become resistant to antimicrobial agents through mutation and natural selection, or by acquiring genetic information that encodes resistance from other bacteria through transfer of genes by mechanisms such as conjugation, transduction and transformation. Acquired resistance results from a mutation in the bacterial chromosome or the acquisition of extra-chromosomal DNA sometimes occur by use of antibiotic pharmaceuticals, (Wang *et al.*, 2020).

The spread of antibiotic resistance among bacteria may also be mediated by horizontal transfer of plasmids. Plasmids carry genes which encode antibiotic resistance which may result in co-resistance to multiple antibiotics (Haruka, *et al.*, 2018). These plasmids can also carry different genes with diverse resistance mechanisms to unrelated antibiotics, but because they are located on the same plasmid, resistances to more than one antibiotic is transferred. Alternatively, cross-resistance to other antibiotics within the bacteria results when the same resistant mechanism responsible for resistance to more than one antibiotic

may occur, especially through disinfection, (Jin *et al.*, 2020). The genetic changes caused by mutation or acquisition of resistant genes through horizontal gene transfer, can cause change in the site of drug action and therefore hindering the action of the antibiotics, (Haruka, *et al.*, 2018).

WHO (2001) found that infectious diseases are the leading cause of death worldwide, and rapid resistance development is a growing threat even in developed countries.



**Figure 2. 1: Schematic representation of antibiotic class and mechanism of antibiotic resistance in bacteria (Adopted from Labnotesweek 4, 2013).**

Plant extracts and their compounds act as an alternative to this problem but few compounds have been isolated and characterized so far.

## **2.7 Use of plants and natural products in chemotherapy of bacteria**

For a number of years, plants have been an important natural source of natural products of medicinal value for people's health, particularly in the last two decades, with more extensive studies in natural therapies.

Some of the compounds isolated from plants their class, antimicrobial activities, dosage and minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) commercially available to consumers are listed in Table 2.1.



**Table 2. 1: Some commercially available plant products with antibacterial activity**

Scientific name of plant	Compound/Class of compound	Active against(Bacteria)	Dosage and MIC
<i>Piper nigrum</i>	Piperine (Alkaloid)	Fungi, <i>Lactobacillus</i> , <i>E. coli</i> and <i>E. faecalis</i>	100µg/Ml
<i>Rhamnus purshiana</i>	Tannins (phenolic compound)	<i>S. aureus</i> and <i>P. aeruginosa</i>	Capsule 425, 450 mg
<i>Matricaria chamomilla</i>	Anthemic acid	<i>M. tuberculosis</i> , <i>S. typhimurium</i> , <i>S. aureus</i>	-
<i>Syzygium aromaticum</i>	Eugenol (Terpene)	<i>H. pylori</i> , MRSA, MSSA, <i>P. aeruginosa</i>	Capsule 500 mg (150-300 µg/Ml)
<i>Vaccinium</i> spp.	Fructose	<i>S. aureus</i> , <i>S. epidermidis</i> , and <i>P. aeruginosa</i>	Capsule 500 mg
<i>Allium sativum</i>	Ajoene, (Alkaloid)	<i>E. coli</i> , <i>K. pneumoniae</i> , <i>S.aureus</i> and <i>L. plantarum</i>	Tablet, (100 and 160 µg/ml)
<i>Hydrastis canadensis</i>	Hydrastine (Alkaloid)	<i>E. coli</i> and <i>K. pneumoniae</i>	Solution, 500 mg per dosage
<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i>	Glabrol (phenolic compound)	<i>S. aureus</i> , <i>M. tuberculosis</i> and <i>E. coli</i>	Capsule 450 mg (2-128 µg/ml)
<i>Quercus rubra</i>	Quercetin (phenolic compound)	<i>S. aureus</i> , <i>H. pylori</i> and <i>E. coli</i>	Capsule 500, 650 mg (19-75 µg/mL)
<i>Allium cepa</i>	Hypericin, (phenolic compound)	<i>S. aureus</i> , <i>P. aeruginosa</i> and <i>E. coli</i>	Tablet 450 mg, (64-80 mg/mL)
<i>Hypericum perforatum</i>	Caffeic acid (phenolic compound)	<i>E. coli</i> , <i>E. aerogenes</i> , <i>S. aureus</i> , <i>P. aeruginosa</i>	Capsule 450 mg (5-10 µg/ml)
<i>Thymus vulgaris</i>	Thymol (Terpenoid)	<i>S. aureus</i> , <i>P. aeruginosa</i> and <i>E. coli</i>	Capsule 450 mg (5-10 µg/ml)
<i>Piper nigrum</i>	Piperine (Alkaloid)	Fungi, <i>Lactobacillus</i> , <i>E. coli</i> and <i>E. faecalis</i>	100µg/Ml
<i>Rhamnus purshiana</i>	Tannins (phenolic compound)	<i>S. aureus</i> and <i>P. aeruginosa</i>	Capsule 425, 450 mg
<i>Matricaria chamomilla</i>	Anthemic acid	<i>M. tuberculosis</i> , <i>S. typhimurium</i> , <i>S. aureus</i>	
<i>Syzygium aromaticum</i>	Eugenol (Terpene)	<i>H. pylori</i> , MRSA, MSSA, <i>P. aeruginosa</i>	Capsule 500 mg (150-300 µg/Ml)

(Khameneh *et al.*, 2019)

### 2.7.1 Documentation and the use of medicinal plants

Medicinal plants would be the best source of a variety of drugs (Ekeigwe, 2019). In Asia, parts of Latin America, and Africa. The use of these herbal care is widely used by most people. For instance, 80% of people in the previously mentioned territories are projected to use these solutions as the effects are reported to be minimal (Gude, 2013). Traditional medications are used by the same proportion of people from developed countries. Therefore, it is important to study plants in order to understand their properties, their safety and their efficacy (Kimutai *et al.*, 2015). A significant number of plants have been studied as an inclusive medicine system for protecting and managing microbial illnesses due to their antimicrobial properties. In treating human pathogenic diseases the use of herbal extracts with antimicrobial potential can be extremely important. For instance, secondary metabolites including flavonoids and alkaloids are used as a medicinal agents as well as tannins, saponins and terpenoid (Cushine *et al.*, 2014). These bioactive substances become integrated medical supportive and alternative medicines into the healthcare system (Yuan *et al.*, 2016).

Previous studies done have showed that there are more medicinal plant species in certain plant families than had been thought. For example, an analysis in *Apillapampa* showed the distribution of medicinal plants in 80 botanical families. A fourth of these species are Asteraceae (85 species; 25%) and Fabaceae (27 species; 8%), Solanaceae (22 species; 6%), Lamiaceae (14 species; 4%) and Scrophulariaceae (10 species; 3%). Asteraceae has been popularized for their the wide range of the bioactive compounds found in them. The bitter chemicals they contain makes people to use them (e.g. sesquiterpene lactones) associated with members of this group. (Laurella *et al.*, 2017).

In Africa, it is projected that 75% of the population are still dependent on traditional healthcare methods and medicinal plants. This is because African herbal medicine use has a long and rich tradition which incorporates the use of medicinal plants in the treatment of diseases (James *et al.*, 2018).

In developing countries including Kenya, the goal of integrating the use of medicinal plants throughout healthcare systems. This has been done through incorporation of traditional healers into healthcare management and regulation following the WHO resolution of 2003. This move was intended to document and ensure the safety and efficacy of traditional medicines and remedies in these countries WHO (2014). Nevertheless, there is a need to ensure that herbal cures are developed and scientifically justified so that they are included into health systems as an alternative to conventional medicine.

In Kenya 10,000 plant species, especially those within the pastoral communities such as Maasai, Samburu and the Kalenjins, have been recorded as medicinal (Kipkore *et al.*, 2014). In the Maasai community, herbal knowledge is prevalent. Families often have their own health care. Beers and other wild fruits, for example, are used to complement the diet, mostly by females and boys, before feeding (Nankaya *et al.*, 2019).

In Mt. Elgon, Elgeiyo Marakwet County, and Nandi, ethnobotanical studies showed a large number of plants are use communities in these regions. It was reported that the families of a large number of herbs used come from Asteracea, followed by the Euphobiaceae. A research conducted in Elgeiyo Marakwet county revealed that the medicinal plants from Laminaceae family were the highest species, followed by Asteraceae and Euphorbiaceae

respectively. In Nandi the bulk of medicinal plants used have been reported in Mt. Elgon and in Bungoma county (Gabriel *et al.*, 2014, Okello *et al.*, 2010).

The aforementioned studies dealt with the ethno-botany studies. It is therefore necessary to determine the antimicrobial activities in order to validate the ethnobotanical studies. In addition, many plants have been widely utilized and detailed toxicity evaluations are not easily available which can lead to serious abnormalities (Kimutai *et al.*, 2017, Alam *et al.*, 2014). The alarming rate at which the tropical rainforest of Africa is being destroyed to pave way for agriculture, settlement and the industries, is posing grave conservation threat to medicinal plants in their natural environment. Consequently, the behavior of medicinal and other endemic plants has been deteriorated, some of them for useful components not yet documented and analyzed (Gaoue *et al.*, 2017).

Ethnobotanical studies on the use of Kalenjin medicinal plants carried out in Aldai division in South Nandi district showed their value in the treatment of various virus, bacteria and fungi-related diseases (Kimutai *et al.*, 2017). Availability of conventional medicine is not enough in the Nandi county is not adequate as there is only one county referral hospital and a handful of medical facilities. This explains why several species of plants from various families obtained from forests continue to be used to treat a range of medical conditions and related conditions.

### **2.7.2 An overview of some Kalenjin medicinal plants**

Plants that have been studied and used by the Kalenjin community include the *Amaranthus spp.* (Chepkerta, Nandi) a weed that grows on farms and is distributed in Africa, Asia, Oceania and the Americas. The leaves and roots are used as decoction (internal) for management of malaria, diarrhoea and fungal infections among the Kalenjin and is also

taken as a vegetable while the Mbeere and Ameru use them to treat diabetes (Ambuko *et al.*, 2017). The flour made from *Amaranthus spp* is sold in supermarkets and is mainly used by diabetics.

*Ekebergia capensis* (Teldet, Nandi) infusion is used for treatment of colds and malaria. A study conducted in Nandi showed that *E. capensis* being very active against Methicillin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* with an zone of inhibition of 14.7 mm (Kimutai *et al.*, 2015). *Kalanchoe spp.* has been used to alleviate as an abortifacient pain and and *Acacia spp.* (Chebitet, Nandi) is mainly used as a stabilizer in the treatment of diarrhoea in HIV patients; this is attributed to the presence of the tannins (Cherotich, 2015). *Croton megalocarpus* (Tebeswet, Nandi) is used for treating pneumonia and is reported to contain compounds that can be used to treat cancer, the main compound is crotonin, (Wabai *et al.*, 2018). *Kigelia africana* (Ratinwet, Nandi) fruits and barks are boiled in water and taken orally as a laxative in treating stomach ailments (Bello *et al.*, 2016).

The ripe fruits of *Kigelia africana* are used to ferment local beer (Pusaa) and it's known to treat stomach ailments, unripe fruits because they are poisonous. The ethanolic stem bark extract of *K. africana* has been found to possess antibacterial and antifungal activity against *S. aureus* and *C. albicans* (Kimutai *et al.*, 2015). *Eheretia cymosa* (Mororwet, Nandi) the Maasai people use the roots to treat brucellosis while in Ethiopia, crushed roots are soaked in water are used for the treatment of stomach ailments and the root juice is applied to wounds (Julia *et al.*, 2015). Studies on this plant showed bacteriostatic activity against *P. aeruginosa* (Kimutai, *et al.*, 2015).

The study of secondary metabolites has led to the isolation of drugs for the treatment of human diseases. For instance, it has been found that there are over 119 chemical

substances in plants that are considered very important drugs that are used in many countries (Tesso, 2005). Some of the successes in the development of drugs from plants is the isolation of antimalarial drug quinine which is an alkaloid from the bark of Cinchona plant (*Cinchona succurubra*) and artemisinin which is a terpenoid from artemisia plant, (*Artemisia annua*) (Sisimwet, Nandi). An antibacterial Salicin (Salicylic acid) was isolated from the bark of *Salix salva* (white willow) (Tesso, 2005). Conventional medicine is costly, often inaccessible and unaffordable. This alludes to ethnobotanical uses of many of these plants, majority of which have not even undergone initial phytochemical investigations. According to the WHO, approximately 25% of modern drugs used in the United States have been derived from plants that were discovered on the basis of their indigenous use (Petrovska, 2012).

Therefore, medicinal plants used traditionally by the people of Nandi people of Kenya for the treatment of microbial infections and other diseases need to be investigated for their antimicrobial activities. Information on their use is available both in literature and from the traditional practitioners but their scientific data on their activities is either scanty or not available. The findings may aid in eradicating multi-drug resistant bacteria that pose serious problems in the medical field especially in the intensive care unit (Ngemenya *et al.*, 2019).

### **2. 7.3 Medicinal Plants commonly used in Nandi County and their local names.**

*Urtica massaica* (stinging nettle) (siwot) is clinically used in treatment of symptoms associated with enlarged prostate (non-cancerous) and is also used for diabetes, (Wabai *et al.*, 2018). *Senna didymobotrya* (Senetwet) is used for the treatment of wounds, burns and skin diseases and also used for smoothening the guard for fermenting milk (mursik) the active constituents are anthraquinones. A Terpene was also isolated from the leaves of

*Croton macrostachys* (Tebeswet) following the active extracts of ethyl acetate against *Salmonella typhi* with a zone of inhibition of 16mm (Jackie *et al.*, 2016).

*Adenia gummifera* (Chepnyaliltet) is used in Nandi county to treat tuberculosis (TB) and Leprosy. In South Africa it is used to manage HIV/AIDS (De Wet *et al.*, 2012). *Zanthoxylum gillettii* (Sagawatiet) bark is also used to for the management of tuberculosis. In addition, it is used for treatment of cold, stomachache, rheumatism and urinary tract infections in Ivory coast (kokwaro, 2003). *Plantago palmate* (Msiririet), *Zeheneria minutifolora* (Senetwet), *Acacia lahai*, *Leucas calastachys* (Ngechepchiat, Nandi), *Rubia cordifolia* (Chepsaleitet) *Prunus africana* (Tendwet) and *Erithrinia abyssinica* (Kakaruet) are used for the treatment of *Pneumonia* in Nandi county (Kimutai *et al.*, 2019). The barks of *Erythrina abyssinica* is boiled and taken for the management of STDI's. It is also used in other African folklore medicine, for the treatment of gonorrhea, (Jeruto, *et al.*, 2015).

Diarrhoea in Nandi couty is treated using *Albicia coriaria* (Musengertet, Nandi), *Cythula schimperiana* (Namgwet), *Plantago palmate*, *Cuttia abyssinica* (Turmanyat), *Senna didymobotya*, *Ficus cycomorus* (Mogoiwet), *Spermacose princeae* (Senetwet), *Rubia cordifolia* (Senetwet, Nandi) and *Syzygium cordatum* (Lamaiywet). *Albicia coriaria* is also used to treat the same in Nyanza (Jeruto *et al.*, 2015). Furthermore, *Syzygium cordatum* (Chepsaleitet) is also used to treat other human ailments such as gastro interstinal ailments, wounds, STDIs and tuberculosis (Maroyi Alfred, 2018). *Cythula schimperiana* is also used in other countries for treatment of syphilis and Tuberculosis in Madagascar and Rwanda respectively (Bisi-Johnson *et al.*, 2015). Wounds are treated using

a number of plants including; *Lactuca glandulifera*, *Asparagus racemosus* (Chesibaiyat), *Vangueria volkensii* (Kimolwet), *Toddalia asiatica* (Kipkoskosit), *Zanthoxylum gilleti*, *Solanum macrantha* (Sikawet), *Urtica mossaica* and *senecio discifolius* (Chemamaiyat). The fact that *Solanum macrantha* is used to treat wounds in Nandi county, it has been reported to have antimicrobial activities. (Olayemi *et al.*, 2011).

#### **2. 7.4 Synergistic effects of phytochemicals and antibiotics**

A phenomenon in which one compound enhances the individual activity of another compound in combination and vice versa, is referred to as synergism. The use of plant extracts as antimicrobial agents especially those that are mixed (synergism), can reduce the risk of resistance due to the action that makes the microbe adaptability difficult and are reported to have minimum side effects (Hanna *et al.*, 2012). The phenomenon of synergistic effect is often crucial and important to bioactivity in plant extracts and in some cases the activity may be lost in purified compounds.

Combination of two or more compounds is generally superior to the use of single compounds especially for the serious infections caused by antibiotic resistant bacteria (Muroi *et al.*, 2004). Studies on synergism of antibiotics with plant extracts has been documented in literature, especially on resistant bacteria including *Staphylococcus aureus* resistant to methicillin (MRSA) with promising results (Doughari, 2012). For example, the antibiotic activity of gentamicin against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* was enhanced in the presence of croton Zehntneri essential oil. An association of anacardic acid and totarol with methicillin inhibited strains of *S. aureus* resistant to methicillin (MRSA) (Muroi and Kibe, 2005).



Catechins from green tea extract and Methylxanthines in combination with gentamicin was effective against *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (Bazzaz *et al.*, 2016). Synergism interaction was also found between penicillin and eugenol ,ampicillin and eugenol. Verbascoside, *Lemon verbena* extract and caffeine in combination with gentamicin against drug-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Escherichia coli* clinical isolates has also yielded a promising effect (Bazzaz *et al.*, 2018). Combination of gentamicin and chloramphenicol could be improved by use of plant material against (MRSA).

The improvement of antibiotics activity is probably due to accumulation of inhibitory concentrations of the active compounds at the target sites or due to additional inhibitory effect of the tested plant material (Hannan, *et al.*, 2012). Synergism is of great significance for treatment of diseases that are caused by resistant pathogens (Bessa *et al.*, 2015). However, in some few cases, a reduction in the activity of one component in the presence of the other can be obtained. This phenomenon is referred to as antagonism.

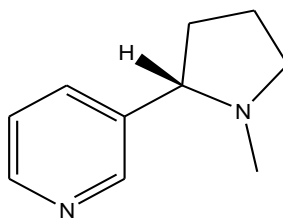
## **2.8 Secondary metabolites from medicinal plants**

The property of the medicinal plants to combat the microbes is due to the presence of the phytochemical compounds which disrupt microbial processes or structures that differ from those of the host and antibiotics. Phytochemicals have exhibited promising results in overcoming the emergence of antibiotic resistance in bacterial pathogens (Barbieri *et al.*, 2017). Phytochemicals can act on their own or in combination with others or antibiotics. Phenomenon called synergism and which promote activities against bacteria, (Shakeri *et al.*, 2018).

Phytochemical screening of the plants extracts is very important in determining the presence of active components in them which have metabolic activities, (Thakkar and Ray, 2014). Phytochemical studies revealed that steroids, terpenoids, tannins, saponins, alkaloids, flavonoids and glycosides contributed to the medicinal value of these medicinal plants, (Ali *et al.*, 2018). Since most medicinal plants are being used for treatment of most diseases and ailments due to the presence of these phytochemicals, it is therefore important to conduct phytochemical analysis and document the phytochemicals essential for treatment of particular ailments (Oladotun *et al* , 2018). Though much is known about the chemistry and antimicrobial action of several phytochemicals, few studies are available on the possible mechanisms of action. For instance, antibacterial compounds may target bacterial cell wall (penicillins, cephalosporins), cell membrane (polymixins,) and bacterial enzymes (quinolones and sulfonamides which are bactericidal in nature). Antibiotics also have same mechanisms, for xample there are those which target protein synthesis such as the aminoglycosides, macrolides and tetracyclines are which usually bacteriostatic (Gonelimali *et al.*, 2018). Different types of phytochemicals include the folllowing ;

### **2.8.1 Alkaloids**

These are a group of naturally occurring chemical compounds that contain mostly basic nitrogen atoms due to the presence of double bonds between carbon atom and nitrogen atoms in the pyrrolidine and pyridine rings. This group also includes some related compounds with neutral and even weakly acidic properties (Matsuura and Fett-Neto, 2015).



Pyrrolidine and pyridine rings

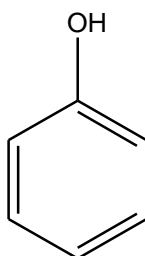
Alkaloid structure contains nitrogen molecule with both pyrrolidine rings and pyridine rings. More than 12,000-alkaloids are known to exist in about 20% of plant species and only few have been exploited for medicinal purposes. The name alkaloid ends with the suffix –ine and plant-derived alkaloids in clinical use include the analgesic morphine and codeine, the muscle relaxant (+)-tubocurarine, the antibiotics sanguinafine and berberine, the anticancer agent vinblastine, the antiarrhythmic ajmaline, the pupil dilator atropine, and the sedative scopolamine. Other important alkaloids of plant origin include the addictive stimulants caffeine, nicotine, codeine, atropine, morphine, ergotamine, cocaine, nicotine and ephedrine (Doughari, 2012).

Alkaloids display a good antimicrobial activity against several microorganisms with different mechanisms of action depending on the class. For instance, isoquinoline alkaloids affects microbes by inhibiting nucleic acid synthesis while indolizidine alkaloid in addition to inhibiting nucleic acid synthesis also inhibit dihydrofolate reductase synthesis (Cushine *et al.*, 2014). Conessine is one of the recent alkaloid with high antibacterial activities at a concentration of 20 mg/L against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, it works as an efflux pump inhibitor (Siriyoung *et al.*, 2017). However, some intestinal microbioata have been found to convert alkaloids by using their enzymes and make them inactive. For instance, isoquinoline alkaloids containing a nitro-hexatomic ring such as

palmatine were easily transformed by the intestinal flora *in vitro* into metabolites (Chi-Yu *et al.*, 2017).

### 2.8.2 Phenols

These are a class of chemical compounds consisting of a hydroxyl group (-OH) bonded directly to an aromatic hydrocarbon group.



Phenol

Phenols are widely distributed nutrient metabolites in the food environment. They are synthesized as an intervention against pathogens to protect wounded crops. In some instances natural phenols are found in vegetative plants, such as western poison oak to discourage herbivores (Michael, 2003).

Phenolics have been identified as having an inhibitor impact on microbial organisms probably due to lack of iron or hydrogen connections between essential proteins, such as microbial enzymes. Their toxicity to microbes is attributed to their position and to the phenol numbers inhibiting enzymes through sulfur reactions, or by more non-specific interactions with the enzymes. Synthesis and antibacterial activity studies of furan derivatives and phenols have been found to have antimicrobial activities (Sireesha *et al.*, 2017). Furthermore, studie shown that pyrogallol-based compounds such as gallic acid and ferulic acid are more potent. This is because they destroy the bacterial cell wall of some

bacteria such as *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Escherichia coli*, and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, leading to leakage of cellular contents, (Aldulaimi, 2017). The phenols or aromatic compounds are categorized according to the number of carbon atoms. Anthraquinones are classified phenols or phenolic compounds with 14 carbon atoms while flavonoids have 15 carbon atoms (Harbone, 1998).

#### **2.8.2.1 Anthraquinones**

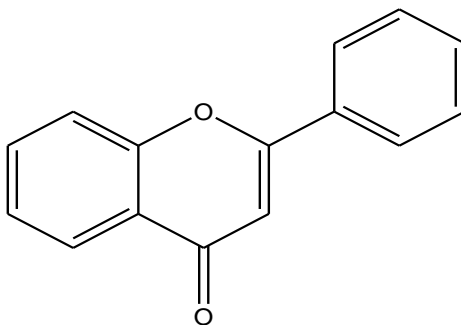
They are also called anthracenedione with the formula  $C_{14}H_8O_2$  and are organic aromatic compounds. In some plants (e.g. Senna, Rhubarb, and Cascara buckthorn), fungi, lichens, and insects, anthraquinones occur naturally where they act as simple structures for their pigments. They are accountable for browning reactions in fruits and vegetables that are cut or injured. Natural derivatives of anthraquinone laxate (Harborne, 1998). Anthraquinone glycosides from *Ficus cycomorus* have been shown to have antifungal protection. Their action is by irreversibly combining nucleophilic amino acids in proteins leading to protein inactivation and function loss (Hassan, 2005).

#### **2.9.2.2 Flavonoids, Flavones and flavonols**

Flavonoids are polyphenolic compounds possessing 15 carbons atom for example quercetin found in citrus fruit, buckwheat and onions, (Harbone, 1998). Flavones are phenolic structures containing one carbonyl group, where the addition of a 3-hydroxyl group yields a flavonol. These are a class phytochemical or constituents active against a wide variety of microorganisms. Studies have found that flavonoids such as naringenin and quercetin exhibit best binding affinity with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and inhibit the racemization activity with induced structural perturbation. In addition, they cause cell wall damages in mycobacterial cells (Pawar *et al.*, 2020). Kaempferol isolated from *Alpinia*

*calcarata* acts by inhibiting efflux pump against Methicilline Resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* at a concentration of 125 µg/mL being one of the recent most active flavonoid (Randhawa *et al.*, 2016).

Plants synthesized flavones such as 2-phenyl-1,4-henzopyrone are produced in response to microbial infection. Their antimicrobials activity against microorganisms have been demonstrated *in vitro*.



2-phenyl-1,4-henzopyrone

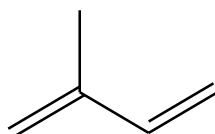
Their mechanisms of action include: inhibition of nucleic acid synthesis, inhibition of cytoplasmic membrane function, inhibition of energy metabolism and porin on the cell membrane, alteration of the membrane permeability, and attenuation of the pathogenicity (Enwa *et al.*, 2014). This is possibly due to their ability to interact with extracellular and soluble proteins and complex with cell walls of bacteria. The lipophilic flavonoids can also interact with microbial membranes.(Yixi *et al.*, 2015).

Conflicting results complicate the other potential mechanism of action of flavones and flavonoids. Flavonoids lacking hydroxyl groups on their  $\beta$ -rings are more active against microorganisms than those with the hydroxyl groups. This is because they have an ability to reverse the antibiotic resistance and enhance action of current antibiotics such as penicillin G., (Gorniak, *et al.*, 2019). Plants including all fruits, vegetables, herbs and spices contain flavonoids. Examples are catechin found in green tea and phloterine found

in some apples. It has been reported that catechins inactivated cholera toxin *in vivo* and inhibited isolated bacterial glucosyltransferases in *S. mutans*, possibly due to complexing activities (Kumar and Pandey, 2013).

### 2.8.3 Terpenes

Terpenes are a large and diverse class of organic compounds, produced by a variety of plants, particularly conifers. They may also refer to oxygen derivatives of these compounds called terpenoids. Terpenes are normally classified according to the number of isoprene units from which they are derived from;



Isoprene

Preliminary studies have shown that several classes of terpenes have inhibitory antimicrobial activities due to their ability to disrupt membrane by the lipophilic compounds, efflux pump inhibition and mostly through cell membranes breakage. An example is thymol isolated from *Thymus capitatus* leaves with high antibacterial activity against a number of bacteria at a concentration of 8, 10, 6.5, 5 µg/ml, against *E. coli*, *E. aerogenes*, *S. aureus*, *P. aeruginosa* respectively, (Althunibat *et al.*, 2016). Terpenes are hydrocarbons resulting from the combination of several isoprene units.

#### 2.8.3.1 Hemiterpenes

Hemiterpenes, have one isoprene unit (5 carbons) an example is isoprene (Figure 4) itself (Valeria *et al.*, 2017).

#### **2.8.3.2 Monoterpenes**

These are classes of terpenes that contain two isoprene units. They include terpinen-4-ol, thujone, camphor, eugenol, menthol, Carvacrol which have been found to be active against bacteria. For example, Carvacrol was found to be active against *E. coli*, *E. aerogenes*, *S. aureus*, *P. aeruginosa* at a concentration of 8, 8, 7, 7 µg/ml respectively (Miladi *et al.*, 2016).

#### **2.8.3.3 Sesquiterpenes**

These consist of three isoprene units with molecular formula of C<sub>15</sub> H<sub>24</sub>. Those with the highest antibacterial activity are copaenol, cubenol, and torreyol. The presence of an OH group, which is an efficient uncoupler of the bacterial plasma membrane creates instability and breaks the membrane's phospholipid-sterol interactions and is often lethal (Miladi *et al.*, 2016).

#### **2.8.3.4 Diterpenes**

Contain twenty carbon atoms (C<sub>20</sub>) in their skeleton made from four isoprene units. They are classically considered to being resins, for example, taxol an anti-cancer agent.

#### **2.8.3.5 Triterpenes**

Contain thirty carbon atoms (C<sub>30</sub>) made from six isoprene units. Some have shown evidence for antimicrobial activity when mixed. For example, capsaicin is bactericidal to *Helicobacter pylori* (Martinez *et al.*, 2008). Saponins are naturally occurring surface-active glycosides or triterpenoid glycosides, common in a large number of plants for defense against herbivores. Their structure is a composite of one or more hydrophilic glycoside moieties combined with a lipophilic triterpene derivative, (Tian *et al.*, 2017).



#### **2.8.3.6 Tetraterpenes**

Are compounds with eight isoprene unit and contain forty carbon atoms (C<sub>40</sub>). An example is carotenoid which contain vitamin A.

#### **2.8.4 Fatty acids**

Are carboxylic acids with a long aliphatic chain that is either saturated or unsaturated.

It is that carboxyl group that makes it an acid. If the carbon to carbon bonds are all single, the acid is saturated; if any part of the bond is double or triple the acid is unsaturated and is more active (Zheng et al.,2005).

The antimycotic action of saturated fatty acids increases as the number of carbon atoms in the chain increases up to eleven. The branched-chain fatty acids are less active than straight-chain fatty acids of equal molecular weights (Parsons *et al.*, 2012). It has been reported that the unsaturated fatty acids are more antimycotic than the corresponding saturated fatty acids. Moreover, natural fatty acids are more active than the isomeric fatty acids. This is due to the undissociated molecule, not the anion (Yamamoto 2017). Studies shows that bactericidal action of fatty acids against *Staphylococcus aureus* is due to membrane disruption and that long-chain fatty acids have been found to be more active than the short-chain fatty acids, (Parsons *et al.*, 2012).

### **2.9 Ethnopharmacological and phytochemical information on four selected medicinal plants**

#### **2.9.1 *Acacia lahai* (Fabaceae)**

This is a flat-topped tree 15-20 m tall with grey bark and thorny branches. It is commonly known as “Chebitet” by the Nandi community. The bark extracts is traditionally used to

treat coughs and pneumonia (Kimutai *et al.*, 2019). Acetone stem bark extracts has been found to be active against *P. aeruginosa* with an inhibition zone of 11mm (Cherotich, 2015). Phytochemical screening of bark of acacia species such as *Acacia nilotica* and *Acacia dealbata* reveals the presence of tannins, fatty acids and terpenoids. In addition, straight chain fatty acid, heptacosane -1,2,3-triol and pentacosane dioic acid was isolated from *Acacia nilotica*, (Oliveira *et al.*, 2020).



**Plate 2. 1: A habit of *Acacia lahai***  
**(Photo by Nicholas Kogo)**

### **2.9.2 *Cleodendrum myricoides* (Verbanaceae)**

This is a shrub that grows to about 4 m tall its roots are traditionally used for the treatment of coughs and skin diseases (Kimutai *et al.*, 2019). Phytochemical screening of methanol/dichloromethane root extracts reveals presence of phenols, terpenoids and glycosides (Esatu *et al.*, 2015). Earlier studies on chemical constituents of the genus cleodendrum reveals presence of phenyl propanoids (Lee *et al.*, 2011). A Phenyl glycoside was isolated from *Cleodendrum myricoides* (Esatu *et al.*, 2015).



**Plate 2. 2: A *Cleodendrum myricoides* twigs with purple flower  
(Photo by Nicholas Kogo)**

### **2.9.3 *Leucas calostachy* (Labiatacea)**

This is a shrub with hairy stem and sessile leaves. It grows 1-2m tall and used traditionally to treat wound infections, typhoid and coughs (Kimutai *et al.*, 2019). The local name is “Ngechepchat”. Phytochemical screening of chloroform leaf extracts has been reported to have terpenoids, alkaloids and phenols (Jeruto *et al.*, 2011). Antimicrobial activity of leaf methanol extracts was found to be active against *P.aeruginosa* and *C. albicans* with inhibition zones of 11mm and 13 mm respectively. However, little has been done to isolate compounds from this plant yet the extracts have good activities against microorganisms (Cherotich, 2015).



**Plate 2. 3: *Leucas calostachys* (Ngechepchiat), being dug,  
(Photo by Nicholas Kogo).**

#### **2.9.4 *Olinia rochetiana* (Oliniaceae)**

*Olinia rochetiana* is a tree that grows upto 15 m tall. Nandi people refer to it as “*Museset*”. Traditionally the bark is used for the treatment of skin diseases and rheumatism (Kimutai *et al.*, 2019, Kokwaro,2003). Methanol leaf extracts has been found to be active against bacteria and fungi (Hailu *et al.*, 2012). Phytochemical screening of the genus Oliniceae plants such as *Olinia usambarensis* revealed presence of alkaloids, terpenoids, tannins, anthocyanins, saponins, triterpenoids, flavonoids, caumarins and reducing sugars (Mungweru *et al.*, 2016). Compounds reported from the genus include olinioside and phenyl glycoside isolated from *Olinia usambarensis* (Deyou *et al.*, 2017).



**Plate 2. 4: Mature tree *Olinia rochetiana***  
**(Photo by Nicholas Kogo)**

## **CHAPTER THREE**

### **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

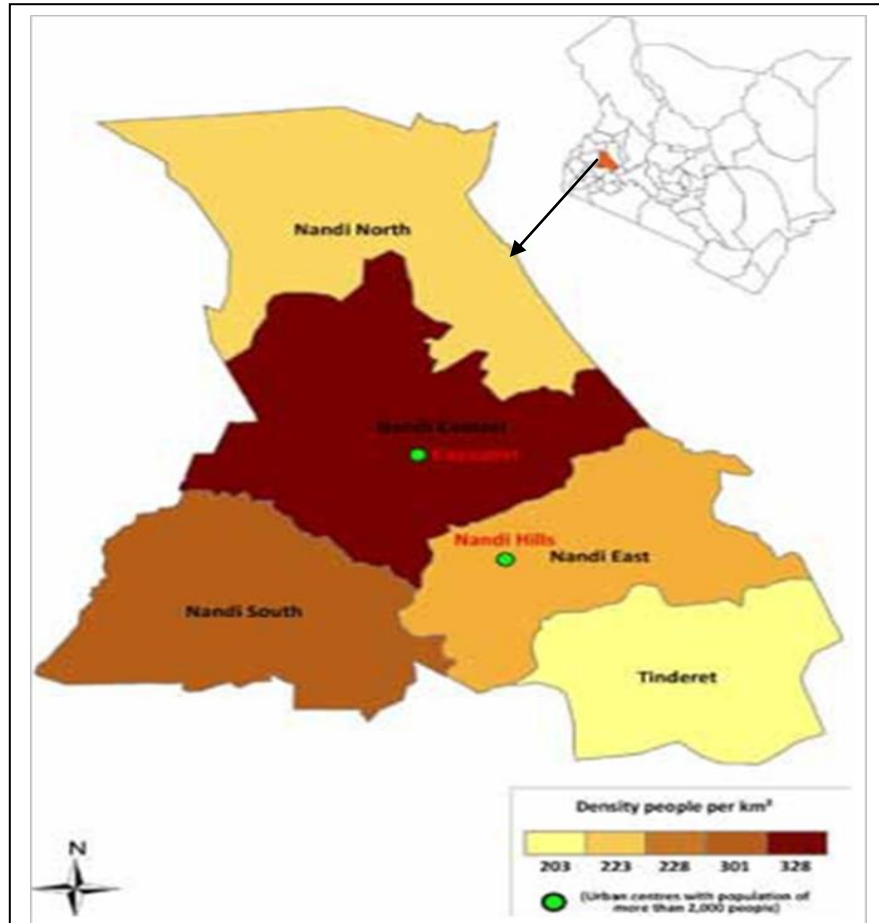
#### **3.1 Study area**

Nandi county is situated in the western part of Kenya and borders Uasin-Gishu county to the north-east, Kericho county to the south-east, Kisumu county to the south west and; Kakamega county to the north-west (Anon, 2001) (Figure 3.1). The geographical coordinates are 0.1836° N, 35.1269° E. It has six sub-counties namely; Aldai, Tindiret, Nandi Hills, Chesumei, Emgwen, Nandi East and Nandi-North sub-counties. The county is very rich in diverse flora that is suitable for studies related to medicinal plants. All the sub-counties are surrounded by forests. The plants in this area make an integral part of the routine health care systems of the tribes residing in villages. In this county many people use different plants and plant parts for food, medicine, fodder, festivals and rituals. The local people have knowledge about the uses of plant parts for treatment of various illnesses.

#### **3.2 Plant material**

##### **3.2.1 Collection of ethnobotanical data**

Ethnobotanical survey was conducted during the period from June 2016 to December 2016 involving twenty six (26) herbalists (18 men and 8 women). Interviews were conducted in local languages using semi-structured questionnaires (Appendix 1). Kiswahili and English was used in situations where one could understand.



**Figure 3. 1: Map of Kenya showing the study area**

**Source;** Google maps, 2014

**Key;** 1. Map of Kenya-showing the study area

2. Map of the study area (Nandi-county)

This was to obtain information on medicinal plants traditionally used for the management of bacteria. Research Assistants acted as the translators during the conversations between the herbalist and the researcher. After explaining the objectives of the study and seeking their consent, the herbalist were engaged.

The time and place of interviews were arranged according to the schedules of the respondent. The meetings were held at the places of work such as the homes and farms, where they treat the patients. The interviews were conducted in the local Nandi and Kipsigis languages except for a few cases where the respondents could understand Kiswahili and English. The information was recorded immediately or afterwards and appointments were made for more details at a more convenient place arranged with the respondent.

The data collected were to supplement information regarding the local names of the plant species, parts used, preparation, administration, and the disease condition treated was documented, (Kimutai *et al.*, 2019). A taxonomist who was conversant with the flora of the area was part of the collection team.

The herbalist or the botanists were used as guides during field trips to identify frequently cited plant species. The alleged antibacterial value of a particular plant was recorded as valid only if it was mentioned by at least 3 independent herbalists. Photographs of plants were taken in the field and collected.

### **3.2.2 Collection of plant material**

The plants were identified by a taxonomist at the University of Eldoret. The voucher specimens were kept at the herbarium in the same university (appendixes 2A and 2B). The information gathered include; plant species, parts used, method of preparation, posology and vernacular names. Thirty three (33) medicinal plants distributed within 24 botanical families were documented (Appendix 2A and 2B). However, seventeen medicinal plants were selected for antibacterial activities basing on ethnobotanical information and literature.

### **3.2.3 Preparation of plant material**

After documentation of 33 medicinal plants (Appendix 2A and 2B), seventeen (17) medicinal plants were selected based on literature and ethnobotanical information from the traditional practitioners. They consisted of barks, whole, roots and leaves that were collected in the morning (8.am -10am) and washed thoroughly with running tap water. Chopped into small pieces and air-dried for two to three weeks at room temperature, by spreading evenly in the open dry area. The dry samples were ground separately into fine powder using a grinder. The powdered samples were packed in black polythene bags and labeled appropriately and stored in air-tight containers.

### **3.2.4 Exhaustive extraction of 17 medicinal plants**

The identification of active plant constituents started with the antibacterial test of crude extracts, (Koehn and Carter, 2005). A sample of the powdered bark, whole, roots and leaves of the respective plants weighing 50 grams were exhaustively extracted with methanol. The extraction was carried out in 250 ml conical flask with 200 ml of the respective solvent added. The extracts were let to stand for 24 hours at room temperature and filtered through Whatman No. 1 filter paper. The solvents were removed using a rotary evaporator and air dried for three days. The percentage yield were calculated by the following equation (Felhi *et al.*, 2017):  $\text{Yield(\%)} = \frac{X}{Y} \times 100$ , where X=Total mass of extracts obtained and Y=Total mass of dried plant material. The extracts were put in sterile airtight vials weighed and kept in desiccator at 4° C in readiness for use (Eftekhari *et al.*, 2017).



### **3.2.5 Successive extractions**

After preliminary screening of methanol extracts of 17 selected medicinal plants. Four plants namely; *A. lahai*, *C. myricoides*, *L. calostachys* and *O. riochetiana*. were selected for further extraction. This was based on their antibacterial activities and literature. Successive extractions were carried out by dissolving one kilogram of finely ground material of *A. lahai* (Appendix 16) in two litres of hexane (HE) for 48 hours. The soaked material was filtered and the filtrate collected in a clean container (appendix 17). The filtrate was then concentrated using rotary evaporator and left to dry in open air for three days, weighed and kept in kept in desiccator at - 4°C in readiness for use. The residue after extraction with hexane was soaked in 2 litres of dichloromethane (DCM) for 48 hours, the soaked materials were filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and solvent recovered by distillation using rotary evaporator. The filtrate was concentrated, dried for three days, weighed and kept in a dessicator. The residue after extraction with DCM was dried and soaked in 2 litres of ethyl acetate (EAE) for 48 hours, filtered, concentrated, dried, weighed and kept in a dessicator. The residue after extraction with EAE was soaked in 2 litres of methanol (ME) for 48 hours, filtered, concentrated, dried, weighed and extract kept in a dessicator. The extracts were tested for antibacterial activities. The above procedure was repeated with *C. myricoides* (root), *L. calostachys* (root) and *O. riochetiana* (bark) each 1 kilogram.

### **3.3 Fractionation and isolation of compounds**

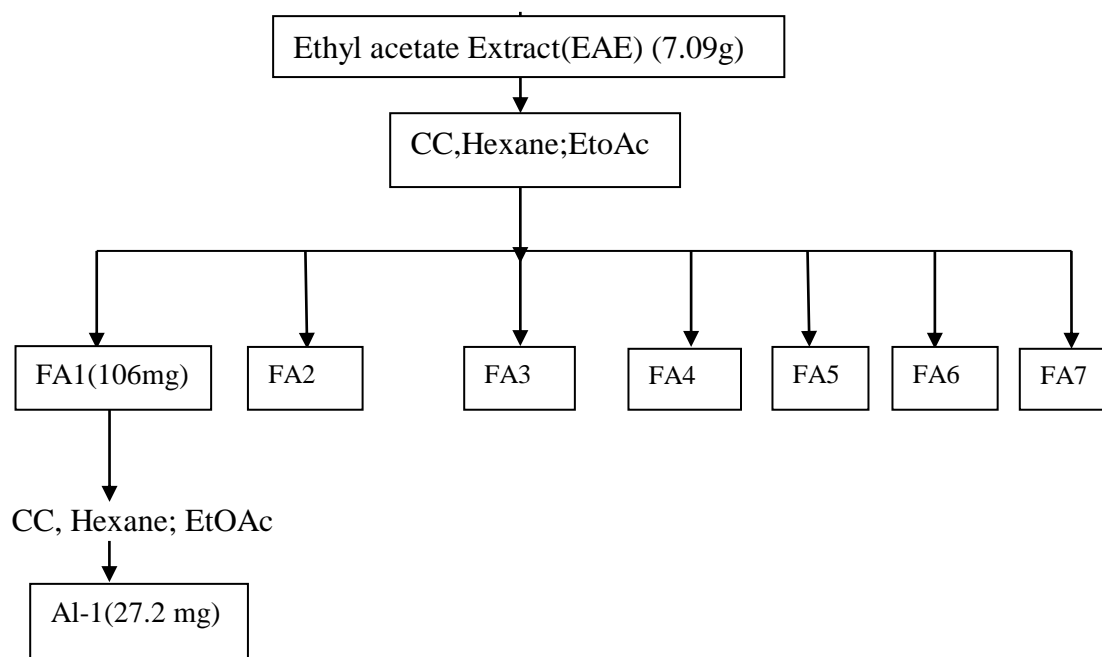
After preliminary screening of successive extraction of four (4) selected medicinal plants isolation of the active compounds was carried out using bio-assay guided (Fakhrudin *et al.*, 2014) isolation. To obtain pure compounds. The active successive crude extracts EAE

from *Acacia lahai*, *C.myricoides*, *O.rochetiana* and HE from *L.calostachys* were chromatographed over a column of silica gel. This was done by eluting with appropriate solvent systems to fractionate the successive crude extracts into fractions containing compounds according to polarity (from least polar hexane, dichloromethane, ethyl acetate and methanol). The fractions were collected and compounds detected using thin layer chromatography (TLC) using iodine as a visualizing agent, section (3.3.1-3.3.4). Fractions with similar spots on TLC purification were combined. Those that were active were purified by re-chromatography over small silica gel columns and re-crystalized using suitable solvents and the purity also confirmed by TLC (Appendix 20,21and 22). The pure compounds obtained AL-1, CM-1, LC-1, LC-2 and Or-2 were tested against the selected bacteria.

### **3.3.1 *Acacia lahai* ethyl acetate extracts(EAE)**

The bioactive ethyl acetate extracts (EAE) that was active (Appendix 18) was considered for isolation of active compounds. EAE stem bark extract (7.09 g) was adsorbed onto 10 g of silica gel and subjected to column chromatography on a silica gel column. Eluted with n-hexane/ EtOAc (95:5-5:95) followed by EtOAc/ MeOH (99:1, 49:1). Eighty-one eluents were collected in 50 ml aliquots. They were concentrated using a rotary evaporator with similar fractions combined on the basis of TLC profile (Appendix 22). Fractions with similar  $R_f$  values on TLC were pooled together to obtain seven fractions. Fraction 4-19 (106g), 20-38 (82g), 39-47(105 mg), 48-55 (1.5 g), 56-69 (58mg), 70-76(71 mg) and 77-81(78mg) had the same  $R_f$  values. Hence, were combined and labeled as FA 1, FA 2, FA 3, FA 4, FA 5, FA 6 and FA 7 respectively. which were concentrated and left to dry. They

were later tested for antibacterial activity. FA1(106g) had higher antibacterial activity compared to other tested samples (Table 8) and was further purified by running a small column using hexane: EtOAc (95:5-5:5) that yielded one pure compound Al-1 (white powder) soluble in hexane. Al-1(5) was tested for antibacterial activity and later subjected to spectroscopic analysis (NMR).

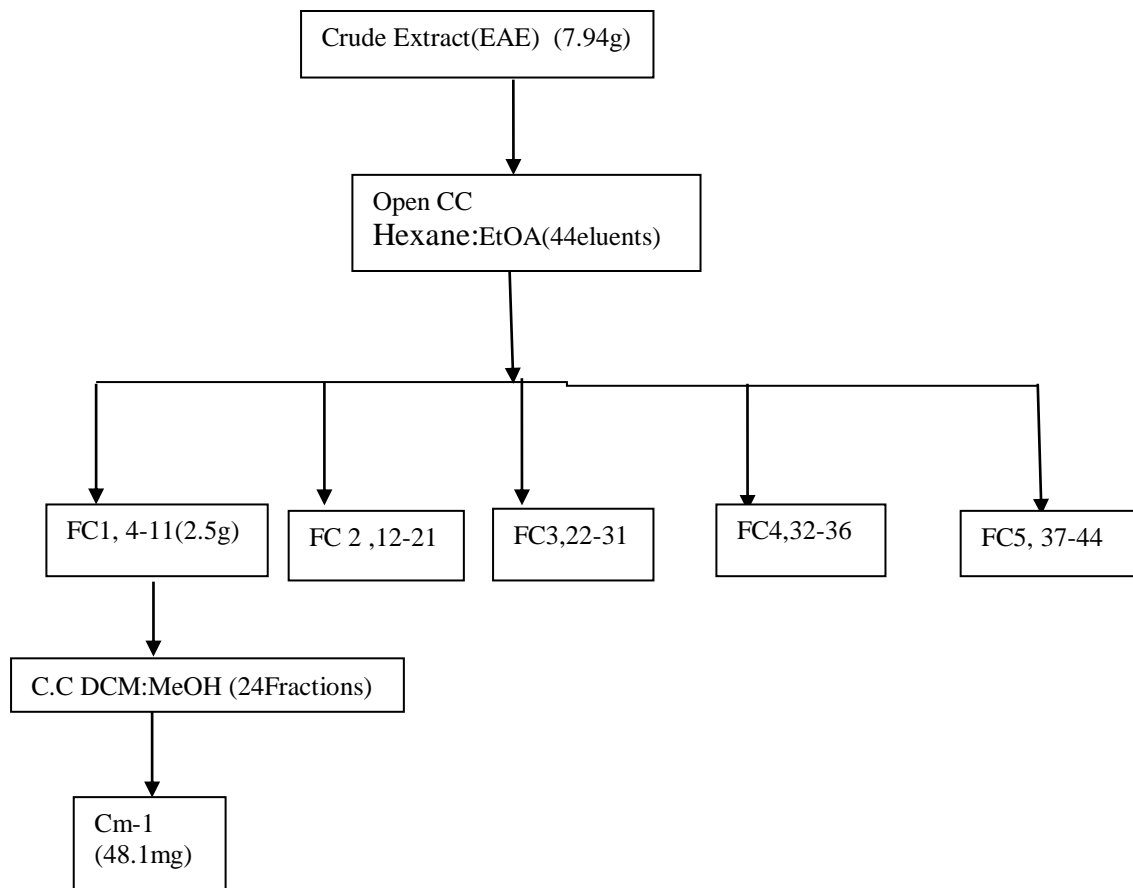


**Schemes 3. 1: Isolation of compound Al-1 from ethyl acetate extract (EAE) of *Acacia lahai* barks**

### **3.3.2 *Cleodendrum myricoides* ethyl acetate extracts(EAE)**

The ethyl acetate extracts (EAE) was active and was considered for isolation of active compounds. The extracts (7.94 g) was adsorbed onto silica gel. It was subjected to column chromatography (CC) on silica gel column eluted with n-hexane: ethyl acetate (95:5-5:95). Forty-four (44) eluents were obtained. Fractions 4-11(2.54mg), 12-21(60mg), 22-31, 32-36 (1.2g) and 37-44 had similar  $R_f$  values (Appendix 21) were each pooled together and labeled as FC1, FC2, FC3 and FC4 (2.8g) and FC5. They were concentrated and left to dry

in a room at 25°C and later subjected to antimicrobial activities. FC 1 had higher antibacterial activity compared to other tested fractions. It was subjected to column chromatography (CC) of dichloromethane: methanol (95:5-5:75) which yielded one pure compound Cm-1(6) (yellow powder) soluble in methanol, which was subjected to antibacterial activities and spectroscopic analysis (NMR).

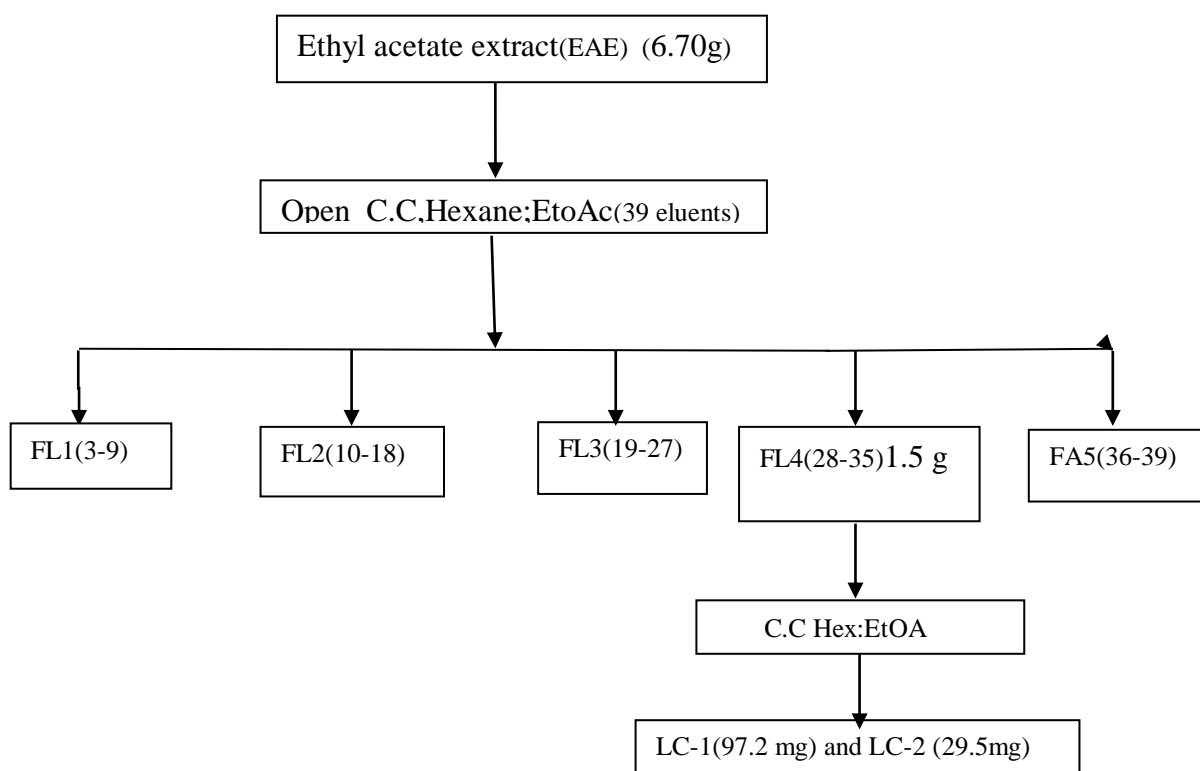


**Schemes 3. 2: Isolation of compound Cm-1 from ethyl acetate extract (EAE) of *Cleodendrum myricoides* roots**

### **3.3.3 *Leucas calastachys* hexane (HE)**

The hexane extracts (HE) of *Leucas calastachys* that was active (Appendix 19). It was considered for isolation of active compounds. The extract (HE) (6.07g) was adsorbed onto 8.0 g of silica gel. It was subjected to CC on a silica gel column, eluted with n-hexane/

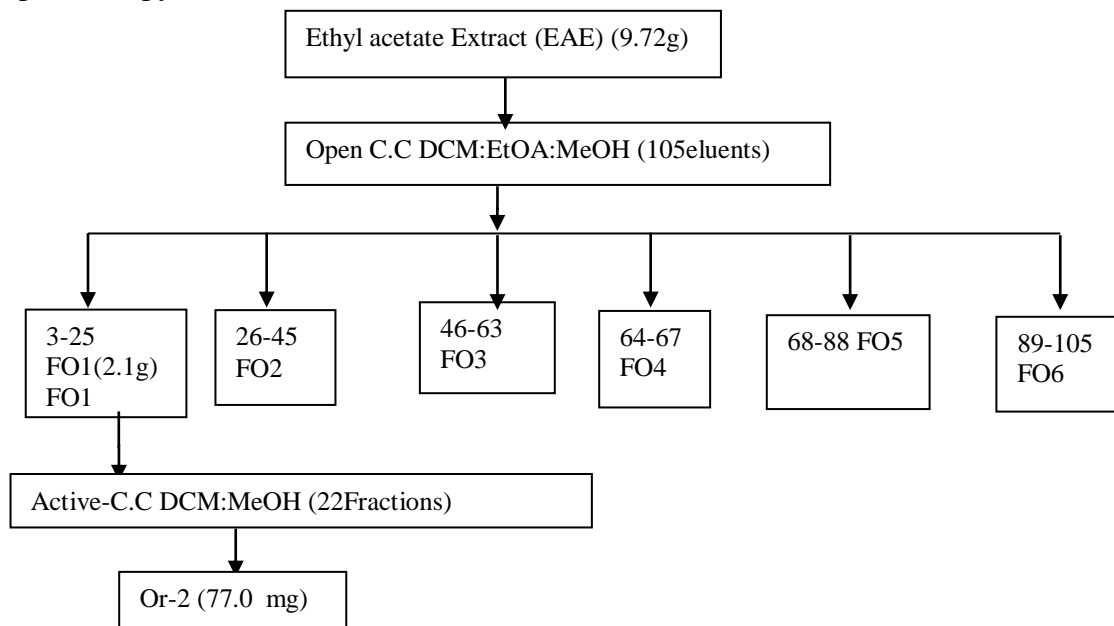
EtOAc (95:5-5: 5) to obtain 39 eluents. The fractions obtained were left to dryness in a room at 25° C and spotted on TLC plate (Appendix 20) to establish the  $R_f$ . Fraction 3-9 (2.1g), 10-18 (82g), 19-27(105 mg), 28-35 (1.5 g) and 36-39 (1.8mg) had the same  $R_f$  values. Hence, were combined and labeled as FL1, FL2, FL3, FL4 and FL5. They were further tested for antibacterial activities in which fraction FL4 was found to be most active compared to other fractions. It was further purified using column chromatography (CC) with Ethyl acetate:hexane (95:5-5:85) as eluent. This yielded one white oily compound LC-I(7) and a white solid LC-2(8) both soluble in hexane. They were subjected to antibacterial activities and spectroscopic analysis (NMR). The compounds were subjected to antibacterial activities and spectroscopic analysis (NMR).



**Schemes 3. 3: Isolation of compound LC-1 and LC-2 from hexane extract (EAE) of root barks of *Leucas calostrachys* roots**

### 3.3.4 *Olinia rochetiana* ethyl acetate extracts (EAE)

The ethyl acetate extracts (EAE) from *Olinia rochetiana* was active (Table 7). It was considered for isolation of active compounds. The extract (9.72 g) was adsorbed onto silica gel and subjected to column chromatography (CC) on silica gel column eluted with dichloromethane: ethyl acetate (95:5-5:95) to obtain 105 eluents. The eluents were spotted on TLC plate (Appendix 23) to established the  $R_f$  values. Fraction 3-25 (2.1g), 26-45 (1.2g), 46-63 (1.4g), 64-67 (80 mg), 68-88 (2.8g), 89-105(1.0g) which had same  $R_f$  values were pooled together. They were labelled as FO1, FO2, FO3, FO4, FO5 and FO6. They were tested for antibacterial activities whereby fraction FO1 was found to be the most active compared to other fractions. Fraction FO1 was further purified using column chromatography (CC) on silica gel column eluted with dichloromethane: methanol (95:5-5:65). Twenty two (22) fractions were obtained that yielded compound Or-2 (white powder) soluble in methanol. Compound Or-2(9) was subjected to antibacterial test and spectroscopy.



**Schemes 3. 4: Isolation of compound Or-2 from ethyl acetate extract (EAE) fractions of barks of *Olinia rochetiana***

### 3.4 Structural characterization of compounds isolated from selected medicinal plants

The isolated compounds Al-1(**5**), Cm-1(**6**), LC-1(**7**), LC-2 (**8**) and Or-2(**9**) were weighed and put in eppendof's tubes. Atleast (10mg) were packed in an air free container and sent for NMR analysis in Germany. The following spectroscopic analytical data were obtained for each compound:  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR, and  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR. Complete structure determinations were done by the application of high-field,  $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$  COSY, for proton spin-systems while HMBC and HSQC for long-range spin systems, (Pavia *et al.*, 1996). Chemical shifts of protons and carbons are expressed as  $\delta$  values in ppm with reference to TMS (ppm) and spin spin coupling constants ( $J$ ) given in Hertz(Hz). Multiplicity of peaks were given as  $d$  (doublet), (singlets),  $m$ (multiplet),  $dd$ (doublet of doublet) and  $dt$ (doubletof triplet)

#### 3.4.1 Physical and spectroscopic data of the isolated compounds

##### 3.4.1.1:Fatty acid [ 5-(2, 5-dimethylhexyl) 1-isopentyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylpentanedioate] AL-1 (**1**)

White powder (27.2 mg) soluble in methanol,  $^1\text{H}$ NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  1.96 ( $m$ , H-2),  $\delta$  3.53 ( $d$ ,  $J=3.6$ , H-3),  $\delta$  1.62 ( $m$ , H-4) ,  $\delta$  1.78 ( $m$ , H-5),  $\delta$  1.04 ( $d$ ,  $J=2.4$ , H-6),  $\delta$  3.45 ( $d$ ,  $J=4.4$ , H-1'),  $\delta$  2.28 ( $m$ , H-2'),  $\delta$  1.28 ( $m$ , H-3'),  $\delta$  1.62 ( $m$ , H-4'),  $\delta$  1.28( $m$ , H-5'),  $\delta$  0.97 ( $s$ , H-6'),  $\delta$  1.02 ( $d$ ,  $J=2.0$ , H-7'),  $\delta$  1.06 ( $d$ ,  $J=7.2$ , H-8'),  $\delta$  3.59 ( $dd$ ,  $J=5.2$ ,  $J=6.4$ , H-1''),  $\delta$  1.62 ( $m$ , H-2''),  $\delta$  1.78 ( $m$ , H-3''),  $\delta$  0.99 ( $d$ ,  $J=1.2$ , H-4'') and  $\delta$  1.00 ( $d$ ,  $J=3.2$ , H-5'').  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR(400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  174.9(C1),  $\delta$  37.8(C2),  $\delta$  60.8(C3),  $\delta$  41.8(C4),  $\delta$  173.4(C5),  $\delta$  15.7(C6),  $\delta$  61.7(C1'),  $\delta$  30.9(C2'),  $\delta$  26.2(C3'),  $\delta$  30.9(C4'),  $\delta$  25.9(C5'),  $\delta$  12.4(C6'),  $\delta$  17.9(C7'),  $\delta$  19.2(C8'),  $\delta$  54.6(C1''),  $\delta$  41.8(C2''),  $\delta$  26.2(C3''),  $\delta$  22.2(C4'') and  $\delta$  23.4(C5'')

#### 3.4.1.2 Phenol [*Cis* 4''-*O*-acetyl martynoside] Cm-1(2)

Yellow powder (48.1 mg) soluble in methanol, <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 7.45(*s*, H-2), δ 7.45 (*d*, H-5), δ 8.53(*d*, *j*=4.4, H-6), δ 1.25(*m*, H-α), 3.67(*m*, H-β), δ 4.16(*s*, H-OMe), δ 6.24(*d*, *J*=9.6, H-1'), δ 3.89 (*dt*, H-2'), δ 4.10 (*dd*, H-3'), δ 3.85-3.96 (*m*, H-4'), δ 3.68 (*dd*, H-5'), δ 3.89(*dt* H-6'), δ 6.24(*d*, *J*=2.0, H-1''), δ 3.59(*dd*, H-2''), δ 3.85-3.96 (<sup>*a*</sup>) (H-3''), δ 3.67(<sup>*a*</sup>) (H-4'') δ 3.67(<sup>*a*</sup>) (H-5''), δ 1.25 (*d*, *J*=6.4, H-6'), δ 1.81 (*s*, H-OAc), δ 8.53 (*d*, *J*=7.2, H-2'''), δ 6.24(*d*, *J*=9.6, H-5'''), δ 8.65(*d*, *J*=9.6, H-6'''), δ 6.24(*d*, *J*=9.6, H-α'''), δ 8.00(*d*, *J*=2.4, H-β''') and δ 3.89(*s*, H-OMe''') <sup>13</sup>C NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 131.5(C1), δ 106.9(C2), δ 150.4(C3), δ 151.9(C4), δ 107.2(C5), δ 122.0(C6), δ 30.9(α), δ 74.2(β), δ 56.9(OMe), δ 104.4(C1'), δ 80.5(C2'), δ 79.8(C3'), δ 63.9(C4'), δ 78.2(C5'), δ 63.9(C6'), δ 157.9 (Ac), δ 104.3(C1''), δ 72.9(C2''), δ 72.9(C3''), δ 78.4(C4''), δ 74.2(C5''), δ 25.6(C6''), δ 20.9(C7''), δ 172.3(C1'''), δ 127.2(C1'''), δ 119.6(C2'''), δ 151.1(C3'''), δ 147.2(C4'''), δ 112.7(C5'''), δ 120.0(C6'''), 112.8(C α'''), δ 141.0 (C β'''), δ 163.9 (C=O) and 30.9 (C-OMe).

#### 3.4.1.3 Fatty acid [*Cis* oleic acid] LC-1(3)

White oily solid (97.2 mg) soluble in hexane, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (600MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 2.34, *t*, (*J*=5.5, H-2), δ 1.64, *t*, (*J*=5.5, H-3), δ 2.15, (*m*, H-4), δ 1.29 (*m*, H-5), δ 1.29 (*m*, H-6), δ 1.26 (*m*, H-7), δ 1.29 (*m*, H-8), δ 5.35, *d* (*J*=6.0, H-9), δ 5.34, *d* (*J*=6.0, H-10), δ 2.01 (*m*, H-11), δ 1.29 (*m* H-12), δ 1.29 (*m*, H-13), δ 1.26 (*m*, H-14), δ 1.29 (*m*, H-15), δ 1.28 (*m*, H-16), and δ 0.86, (*t*, *J*= 6.0, H-17). <sup>13</sup>C NMR(600MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 180.3(C1), δ 34.3(C2), δ 24.8(C3), δ 27.3(C4), δ 29.3(C5), δ 29.2(C6), δ 29.7(C7), δ 29.2(C8), δ 130.2(C9), δ



129.9(C10),  $\delta$  29.3(C11),  $\delta$  29.7(C12),  $\delta$  29.4(C13),  $\delta$  29.6(C14),  $\delta$  29.3(C15),  $\delta$  29.2(C16),  $\delta$  29.9(C17) and  $\delta$  14.3(C18).

#### 3.4.1.4 Terpenoid [ $\alpha$ -amyrin tetracosanoate] LC-2(4)

White solid (38.1 mg) soluble in ethyl acetate,  $^1\text{H}$ NMR(400MHz,  $\text{CD}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ):  $\delta$  1.63, (*m*, H-1), 1.08 (*m*, H-1), 1.62 (*m*, H-2),  $\delta$  1.90 (*m*, H-2),  $\delta$  4.45 (*dd*,  $J=8.0, J=4.0$ , H-3),  $\delta$  0.85 (*m*, H-5),  $\delta$  1.45 (*m*, H-6),  $\delta$  1.54 (*m*, H-7),  $\delta$  1.33 (*m*, H-7),  $\delta$  1.45 (*m*, H-7),  $\delta$  1.61 (*m*, H-9),  $\delta$  1.88 (*m*, H-11),  $\delta$  5.19 (*t*,  $J=4.0$ , H-12),  $\delta$  1.78 (*m*, H-15),  $\delta$  0.95 (*m*, H-15),  $\delta$  2.02 (*m*, H-16)  $\delta$  0.79 (*m*, H-16), 1.95 (*dd*,  $J=8.0$ , H-18),  $\delta$  1.69 (*m*, H-19),  $\delta$  1.02 (*m*, H-19),  $\delta$  1.35 (*m*, H-21),  $\delta$  1.10 (*m*, H-21),  $\delta$  1.38 (*m*, H-22),  $\delta$  1.34 (*m*, H-22),  $\delta$  0.86 (*s*, H-23),  $\delta$  0.84 (*s*, H-24),  $\delta$  0.97 (*s*, H-25),  $\delta$  0.98 (*s*, H-26),  $\delta$  1.14 (*s*, H-26),  $\delta$  0.83 (*s*, H-28)  $\delta$  0.88 (*s*, H-29),  $\delta$  0.87 (*s*, H-30), 1.53 (*m*, H-2'), 1.55 (*m*, H-3'), 1.21-1.34 (*m*, H-4'-12'), 1.31 (*m*, H-13'), and  $\delta$  0.75 (*t*,  $J=8.0$ , H-14').  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (400MHz,  $\text{CD}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ):  $\delta$  38.1(C1),  $\delta$  23.8(C2),  $\delta$  81.1(C3),  $\delta$  38.1(C4),  $\delta$  55.8(C5),  $\delta$  18.5(C6),  $\delta$  31.5(C7),  $\delta$  40.2(C8),  $\delta$  47.9(C9),  $\delta$  37.2(C10),  $\delta$  24.1(C11),  $\delta$  122.1(C12),  $\delta$  145.3(C13),  $\delta$  42.1(C14),  $\delta$  26.1(C15),  $\delta$  27.3(C16),  $\delta$  32.8(C17),  $\delta$  47.6(C18),  $\delta$  47.1(C19),  $\delta$  31.3(C20),  $\delta$  35.1(C21),  $\delta$  37.5(C22),  $\delta$  28.1(C23),  $\delta$  16.6(C24),  $\delta$  15.7(C25),  $\delta$  16.9(C26),  $\delta$  26.0(C27),  $\delta$  28.6(C28),  $\delta$  33.5(C29),  $\delta$  23.8(C30),  $\delta$  171.0(C1'), 34.9(C2'), 23.9(C3'), 26.5-34.5(C4'-12'), 32.6(C13') and  $\delta$  14.7(C14').

#### 3.4.1.5 Phenol [4- $\beta$ -glucopyranosylferrulic acid] Or-2(5)

White solid (77.0 mg) soluble in acetone,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz):  $\delta$  7.82 (*d*,  $J=9.2$ , H- $\beta$ ),  $\delta$  7.81 (*m*, H- $\alpha$ ),  $\delta$  7.52 (*s*, H-2),  $\delta$  7.80 (*m*, H-5),  $\delta$  5.56 (*brs*, H-1'),  $\delta$  3.38 (*m*, H-2'),  $\delta$  3.42

(m, H-3'),  $\delta$  3.66 (m, H-4'),  $\delta$  3.48 (m, H-5'),  $\delta$  3.89 (brs, H-6'a),  $\delta$  4.08 (m, H-6'b),  $\delta$  3.82(s,OCH<sub>3</sub>),  $\delta$  10.79(s,-COOH) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (400MHz):  $\delta$  158.2 (C $\alpha$ ),  $\delta$  112.5(C $\beta$ ),  $\delta$  141.7(C $\gamma$ ),  $\delta$  113.0(C2),  $\delta$  152.4(C3),  $\delta$  150.2(C4),  $\delta$  111.8(C5),  $\delta$  99.7(C1'),  $\delta$  71.5(C2'),  $\delta$  70.4(C3'),  $\delta$  70.09(C4'),  $\delta$  70.2(C5'),  $\delta$  61.5(6'a) and  $\delta$  60.9(OCH<sub>3</sub>)

### 3.5 Antibacterial assay

#### 3.5.1 Test organisms used

The 10 bacteria used in this study included standard and clinical isolates. These were obtained from the Centre for Microbiology Research (CMR)-KEMRI and Masinde Muliro University of Science and Technology (MMUST). Gram positive bacteria were *Staphylococcus aureus* ATCC 25923, clinical isolate of Methicillin Resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA) and *Enterococcus faecalis*. Gram negative bacteria were *Escherichia coli* ATCC 25922, ESBL *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* ATCC 27853, *Citrobacter freundii*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Salmonella typhi* and *Shigella sonnei*.

#### 3.5.2 Preparation of test organisms

This involved sub-culturing of bacterial strains on Muller Hinton agar number CM0337. (Oxoid Ltd, Basingstock, Hampshire, England) followed by incubation at 37°C for 24 hours to obtain freshly growing strains.

#### 3.5.3 Preparation of McFarland Standard

Precisely 0.5 McFarland equivalent turbidity standards was prepared by adding 0.6ml of 1% barium chloride solution to 99.4ml of 1% sulphuric acid solution and mixed

thoroughly. Two milliliters of the turbid solution was transferred to the tube of the same type that was used to prepare the test and control inocula and kept at room temperature (25°C). Exactly 0.5 McFarland gives an equivalent approximate bacterial density of  $1 \times 10^6$  colony forming unit (CFU)/ml (Ana *et al.*, 2005).

#### **3.5.4 Disc diffusion assay**

The antibacterial activities started with the methanol extracts of seventeen medicinal plants. This was followed by sixteen successive extracts of four selected medicinal plants designated HE, DCM, EAE and ME. After preliminary screening of successive extracts fractions for four selected medicinal plants were screened. Finally five isolated compounds designated AL-1, CM-1, LC-1, LC-2 AND Or-2 were screened.

These were determined based on the inhibition zones using disc diffusion method described by Bauer *et al.*, 1996. The test microorganisms were sub-cultured for 18-24 hours at 37° C (Bauer *et al.*, 1996). Nutrient media for growth of the test microorganisms were prepared as per the manufacturer's instructions, sterilized and left to cool at 25.0°C. Each of the cultured microorganisms from an overnight growth of the test organism, 4-6 colonies were emulsified and the suspension was adjusted to match the 0.5 McFarland's standard so as to produce inoculated agar with  $1 \times 10^6$  colony forming units/ml.

The suspension was inoculated into the respective growth medium using a sterile cotton wool swab. Briefly, 100 mg of each extracts was dissolved in 1ml to come up with a concentration of 100 mg /ml. Ten microliters of each prepared plant extracts, fractions and compounds was measured and impregnated onto 6 mm sterile filter paper disk with a diameter of 6 mm and air dried. The disk was placed aseptically onto the inoculated plates and incubated for 24 hours at 37° C, (Bauer *et al.*, 1996).

### **3.5.5 Determination of Minimum Inhibitory Concentration(MIC)**

Broth micro dilution method was used to determine minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) for the active methanol extracts and isolated compounds against the test microorganisms in disc diffusion test. The method is recommended by the National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards (NCCLS, 2002) now Clinical Laboratory Standard Institute (CLSI). MIC interpretation for the standard drugs Gentamycin was adapted from NCCL's interpretive standards for dilution and disc diffusion susceptibility testing tables. The reference was the 0.5 McFarland turbidometry to achievement of inoculums approximately  $1 \times 10^6$  colony forming units (CFU) (Burt and Reinders, 2003).

The tests were performed in 96 well micro-titer plates. Plant extracts (methanol) and isolated compounds were independently dissolved in respective solvents and transferred into micro-titer plates to make serial dilutions ranging from  $10^1$ ,  $10^2$ ,  $10^3$ ..... $10^{10}$ . The final volume in each well was 100  $\mu$ l. The wells were inoculated with 5 $\mu$ l of microbial suspension and plates incubated at 37<sup>0</sup>C for 24 hours. Wells that were not inoculated with microbial suspensions served as controls. MIC value was determined as the lowest concentration of the crude extract and compounds in broth medium that inhibited the visible growth of the test microorganism as compared to the control (Motamedi, 2009). All the assays were done in triplicates and the mean values determined.

### **3.5.6 Determination of Minimum Bactericidal Concentration**

Minimum Bactericidal Concentration (MBC ) was determined by collecting a loop full of broth from those wells, which did not show any growth in MIC two wells above, and two wells below the lowest MIC value and inoculated on sterile Muller-Hinton agar by

streaking. This was done respectively for active extracts and isolated compounds. The plates were incubated at 37 ° C for 18-24 hours. The highest dilution that yielded no colony fraction on a solid medium was considered as MBC (Motamedi, 2009).

### **3.5.7 Determination of synergistic effects of the most active compounds**

The most active compounds were mixed in equal proportions of combinations of two and three and tested for antibacterial activities. For comparison purposes, individual compounds were used.

## **3.6 Data Analysis**

Plant parts for treatment, habit, plant families, yield of extracts and compounds were expressed in percentages. Bioactivity of extracts, fractions, and isolated compounds against bacteria were evaluated using zones of inhibition in millimeters with values expressed as mean  $\pm$  SD of three replicates. Analysis of variance (ANOVA) and Turkey post hoc test was used to determine significant differences of mean inhibitory zone of each plant extract against all tested bacteria and that of gentamicin (positive control) (Appendix 39). Significant variability between bacteria based on each plant extract was also determined using ANOVA. This was done by comparing average activity of each plant extract and that of gentamicin. The data was presented in form of tables and graphs.

## CHAPTER FOUR

### RESULTS

#### 4.1 Ethnobotanical information of selected medicinal plants in Nandi county

Thirty three (33) medicinal plants distributed within 24 botanical families were documented (Kimutai *et al.*, 2019), (Appendix-2A and 2B). The roots were the most used parts 19 (57.57%), followed by barks 6 (18.18%) while leaves 5 (15.15%), and whole plant was 3 (9.09%). The medicinal plants were mainly trees (45.5%) and shrubs (40.9%) sourced from the wild.

The family with the highest number of species that was used by the Nandi community was Fabaceae with 4 species, (40.0%), followed by Rubiaceae with 3 species, (30.0%), Asteraceae, Euphorbiaceae, Rosaceae and Rutaceae each with 2 species representing (20.0%) while the remaining 18 families had a single species each representing (10.0%). Most plants were used to treat more than one infection or symptom except *Szigium cardatum* that was used to treat diarrhoea only. It was evident that majority of plants were used to treat pneumonia 11 (33.3%), wounds 10 (30.3%) and diarrhea 10 (30.3%), followed by skin diseases 9 (27.3%). Other remedies used fewer plants.

#### 4. 2 Yield of exhaustive extracts from 17 selected medicinal plant materials

As shown in Table 4.1, *Olinia rochetiana* bark had the highest percentage yield of 8.50% followed by *Sygium cordatum* with percentage yield of 8.24% while *Plantago palmate* roots had the lowest percentage yield of 0.46%.

**Table 4. 1: Masses and percentage yields of exhaustive extracts from selected medicinal plants**

S. No.	Plant species	Plant part	Initial weights in grams	Extract weight in grams	% yield
1	<i>Olinia rochetiana</i>	Bark	50.0	4.25	8.50
2	<i>Acacia lahai</i>	Bark	50.0	2.66	5.32
3	<i>Adenia gummifera</i>	Roots	50.0	1.66	3.32
4	<i>Albicia coriaria</i>	Roots	50.0	1.03	2.06
5	<i>Erythrina abyssinica</i>	Bark	50.0	2.21	4.42
6	<i>Leucas calastachys</i>	Roots	50.0	0.72	1.44
7	<i>Cleodendrum myricoides</i>	Roots	50.0	1.51	3.02
8	<i>Lactuca glandulifera</i>	Whole	50.0	0.51	1.02
9	<i>Urtica mosaic</i>	Whole	50.0	3.45	6.90
10	<i>Plantago palmate</i>	Roots	50.0	0.23	0.46
11	<i>Cythula schimperiana</i>	Roots	50.0	1.01	2.02
12	<i>Zeheneria minutiflora</i>	Roots	50.0	0.88	1.76
13	<i>Ficus sycamorus</i>	Bark	50.0	0.55	1.10
14	<i>Solanum macranthum</i>	Roots	50.0	0.92	1.84
15	<i>Vangueria volkensii</i>	Bark	50.0	1.22	2.44
16	<i>Senecio discifolius</i>	Whole	50.0	0.61	1.22
17	<i>Sygium cordatum</i>	Bark	50.0	4.12	8.24

#### **4.3 Yields from successive extract of four selected medicinal plants**

Dry powdered parts weighing one kilogram each from the selected medicinal plants were successively extracted in order of polarity starting from hexane (HE), dichloromethane (DCM), ethyl acetate (EAE) and methanol (ME). The amount of crude extracts and percentage yields are shown in Table 4.2.

Polar solvent (methanol) achieved the highest quantities of extracts with *Acacia lahai* and *Olinia rochetiana* having the highest percentage yield of 3.51% and 1.84% respectively. The mid polar solvents produced average quantities of the extracts while the less polar solvent (hexane) produced the lowest quantities. For example, *Acacia lahai* bark extracts had a percentage yield of 0.11%, (Table 4.2).

**Table 4. 2: Masses and percentage yields of successive extracts of four selected medicinal plants**

Plant species	Extraction solvent	Mass in grams	Percentage yield
<i>Acacia lahai</i>	Hexane	1.10	0.11
	Dichloromethane	14.20	1.42
	Ethyl acetate	7.09	0.79
	Methanol	35.14	3.51
<i>Cleodendrum myricoides</i>	Hexane	3.55	0.36
	Dichloromethane	7.74	0.77
	Ethyl acetate	7.94	0.57
	Methanol	10.38	1.04
<i>Leucas calostachys</i>	Hexane	6.07	0.61
	Dichloromethane	5. 01	0.50
	Ethyl acetate	7.24	0.72
	Methanol	9.13	0.91
<i>Olinia rochetiana</i>	Hexane	5.55	0.56
	Dichloromethane	13.74	1.374
	Ethyl acetate	9.72	0.97
	Methanol	18.38	1.84

#### 4.4 Antibacterial assays

Exhaustive crude extracts, successive extracts, fractions , isolated compounds and mixed compounds were screened for antibacterial activities against selected bacteria.

##### 4.4.1 Antibacterial activities of exhaustive crude extracts from seventeen (17) selected medicinal plants

Exhaustive crude extracts of 17 selected medicinal plants were screened for antibacterial susceptibility test using disk diffusion methods as described in section 3.5.4. The activities of the test plants were expressed as inhibition zone diameters observed on plates (Appedices 3-5). The tests were done in triplicates and means determined (Table 4.3 and 4.4). Zone of inhibition is the area around the disk without bacterial have growth, enough to be visible due to the effects of the antibacterials. The bigger the diameter the more effective the extract. This is because it can kill or inhibit more bacteria as compared to a

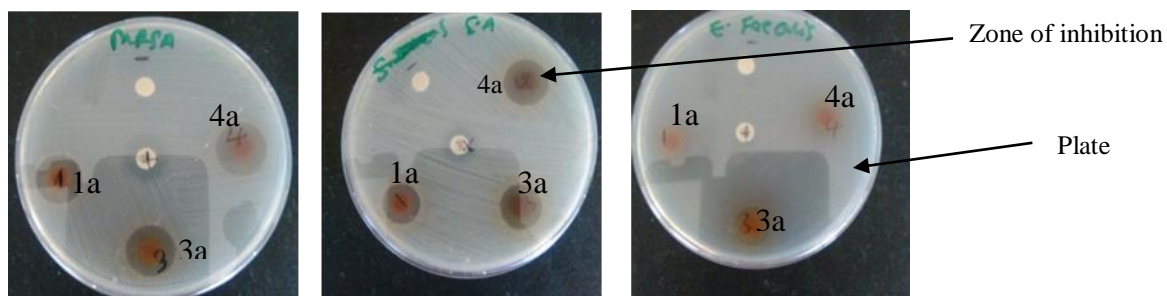


smaller diameter. For example, Plate 2 for *S. aureus* 4a shown by an arrow is bigger than 1a (Figure 4.1).

Plate 1; MR*S. aureus*

Plate 2; *S. aureus*

Plate 3; *E. faecalis*



**Figure 4. 1: Inhibition zones of exhaustive methanol extracts from selected medicinal plants being assayed for bioactivity as potential antibiotics.**

**Key;** Numerical labelling 1a, 3a and 4a on the plates shows inhibition zones by plant extracts with corresponding serial numbers as indicated on Table 4.3. Other plates are shown in the appendixes 3, 4 and 5.

**Table 4. 3: Mean inhibition zones diameters in millimeters of exhaustive (methanol) extracts from selected medicinal plants against test bacteria**

S.N o.	Plant extracts/ Controls	Average inhibition Zone diameters in millimeter for each <i>Test microorganism</i>								
		MR. <i>Staphylococcus</i> <i>aureus</i>	<i>Staphylococcus</i> <i>aureus</i>	<i>Pseudomonas</i> <i>aeruginosa</i>	<i>Escherichia</i> <i>coli</i>	<i>Enterococcus</i> <i>faecalis</i>	<i>Shigella</i> <i>sonnei</i>	<i>Klebsiella</i> <i>pneumoniae</i>	<i>Citrobacter</i> <i>freundii</i>	<i>Salmonella</i> <i>typhi</i>
1a	<i>O. rochetiana</i>	16.00±0.56	14.00±0.36	20.2±0.80	6.00±0.00	10.1±0.15	6.00±0.00	8.00±0.17	7.01±0.10	6.00±0.00
3a	<i>A. Lahai</i>	18.33±0.51	15.30±0.36	17.23±0.55	6.00±0.00	12.17±0.32	6.00±0.00	12.33±0.35	8.51±0.20	6.00±0.00
4a	<i>A.gummifera</i>	14.03±0.40	13.30±0.36	19.46±0.61	6.00±0.00	10.33±0.40	6.00±0.00	13.23±0.40	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
1	<i>A. coriaria</i>	12.10±0.30	10.03±0.71	10.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	7.0±0.50	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
2	<i>E. abyssinica</i>	8.00±0.36	11.30±0.36	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	7.40±0.43	6.00±0.00	7.27±0.42	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
3	<i>L. Calostcys</i>	11.63±0.47	12.00±0.26	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	8.00±0.40	6.00±0.00	8.33±0.40	6.00±0.00	8.46±0.81
4	<i>C. myricoides</i>	10.13±0.39	10.06±0.42	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	7.23±0.42	6.00±0.00	8.40±0.50	6.92±0.32	8.93±0.78
5	<i>L.Glandulifera</i>	10.23±0.72	7.30±0.46	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	Nd	6.00±0.00	7.30±0.36	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
+ve	Control	21.20±0.53	23.17±0.21	23.03±0.25	21.1±0.25	21.23±0.4	20.27±0.45	18.90±0.17	21.13±0.25	22.96±0.38
-ve	Control	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00

Values are means of test replicates ±standard deviation ( $n=3$ ).

**Key:** Diameter of disk was 6.0mm,+ve -positive control, -ve- negative control(DMSO- Dimethyl sulphoxide), - -No activity, Nd-not done, MR.S.a - Methicillin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*.

**Table 4. 4: Mean inhibition zones diameters in millimeters of exhaustive (methanol) extracts from selected medicinal plants against test bacteria**

S.N o.	Plant extracts/ Controls	Average inhibition Zone diameters in millimeter for each <i>Test microorganism</i>								
		MR. <i>Staphylococcus</i> <i>aureus</i>	<i>Staphylococcus</i> <i>aureus</i>	<i>Pseudomonas</i> <i>aeruginosa</i>	<i>Escherichia</i> <i>coli</i>	<i>Enterococcus</i> <i>faecalis</i>	<i>Shigella</i> <i>sonnei</i>	<i>Klebsiella</i> <i>pneumoniae</i>	<i>Citrobacter</i> <i>freudii</i>	<i>Salmonella</i> <i>typhi</i>
6	<i>U. Mossaca</i>	8.67±0.60	8.17±0.55	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	7.30±0.36	6.00±0.00	7.7±0.611	6.00±0.00	7.27±0.76
7	<i>P. palmate</i>	7.43±0.35	8.63±0.29	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	7.73±0.60	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.87±0.83
8	<i>C. schim Perianal</i>	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.96±0.25	6.00±0.00	6.93±0.15	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
9	<i>Z. minuti Flora</i>	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.90±0.61	6.00±0.00	6.83±0.15	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
10	<i>F. Cycamore s</i>	7.67±0.85	6.90±0.46	6.00±0.00	8.83±0.75	6.00±0.00	7.10±0.26	9.01±0.32	6.00±0.00	7.10±0.30
11	<i>S. micra Thum</i>	8.70±1.18	10.00±0.53	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	7.20±0.27	7.97±0.31	6.00±0.00	7.10±0.36
12	<i>V. volkensii</i>	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	7.97±0.21	8.13±0.23	8.00±1.1	9.03±0.32	7.90±0.20	6.00±0.00	7.86±0.06
13	<i>S. discifolius</i>	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	8.00±0.36	6.00±0.00	7.80±0.56	9.00±0.36	7.17±0.40	8.83±0.51
14	<i>S. cordatum</i>	12.03±0.60	12.07±0.32	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	11.00±0.2	6.87±0.20	6.00±0.00
+ve	Control	21.20±0.53	23.17±0.21	23.03±0.2	21.1±0.25	21.23±0.4	20.27±0.4	18.90±0.1	21.13±0.2	22.96±0.3
-ve	Control	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00

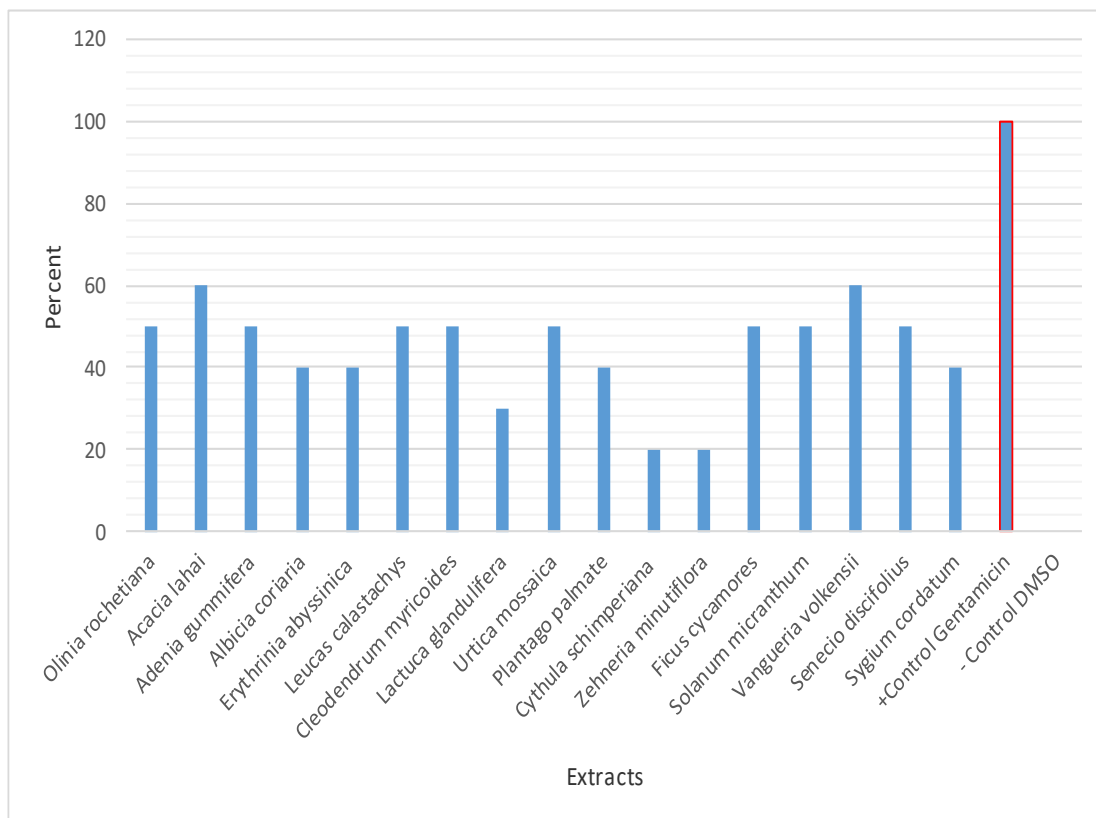
Values are means of test replicates ±standard deviation ( $n=3$ ).

**Key:** Diameter of disk was 6.0mm, +ve -positive control, -ve- negative control(DMSO- Dimethyl sulphoxide), - -No activity, Nd-not done, MR.*S.a* - Methicillin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*.

As shown in figure 4.2, Gentamicin positive control was active against all (100% n=10) tested bacteria and all the plant extracts tested had antimicrobial activity against at least one of the tested bacteria, which was statistically significant ( $p < 0.05$ ). For example, extracts from *Vangueria volkensii* and *Acacia lahai*, were active against the highest number of the tested microorganisms (60%). *C. myricoides*, *F. cycamore*, *Olinia rochetiana*, *Leucas calastachys*, *Urtica mosaica*, *Solanum micranthum*, *Adenia gummiifera* and *Senecio discifolius* were active against half (50%) of the test microorganisms. *Cythula schimperiana* and *Zehneria minutiflora* showed antimicrobial activity only against *E. faecalis* and *K. pneumonia* (20%).

Analysis of variance (ANOVA) was used to compare the mean inhibitory zone of each plant extract on all tested microorganism against the mean inhibitory zone of the positive control (Gentamicin). It was observed that there was a significant difference in the mean inhibitory zones of the plant extracts on the test microorganisms ( $F_{16, 153} = 3.028$ ;  $p = 0.000$ ).

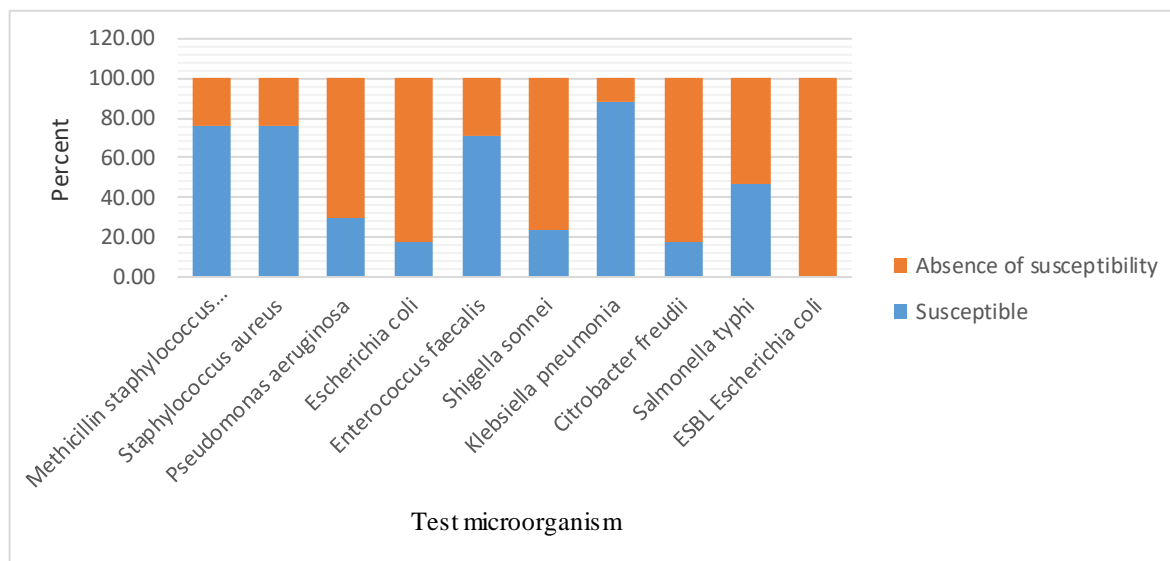
All the plants extracts had significantly low mean inhibitory zones compared with Gentamicin (Fig. 4.2) had a mean of 21.40 (sd=2.119) whereas all the plant extracts apart from *Acacia lahai* had mean inhibitory zones of less than 10. *Acacia lahai* had the highest mean inhibition zone of 10.00 (SD=5.011) which was attributed to the large average inhibition zones on Methicillin *staphylococcus aureus*, *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *Olinia rochetiana* (mean 9.80; sd=5.116) and *Adenia gummiifera* (mean 9.90; sd= 4.654) also had comparatively high mean zones of inhibition. This was attributed by the high level of activity on Methicillin *staphylococcus aureus*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Klebsiella pneumonia* and *Enterococcus faecalis* (Figure 4.3).



**Figure 4. 2:A graph showing comparative antibacterial activity of the exhaustive plant extracts**

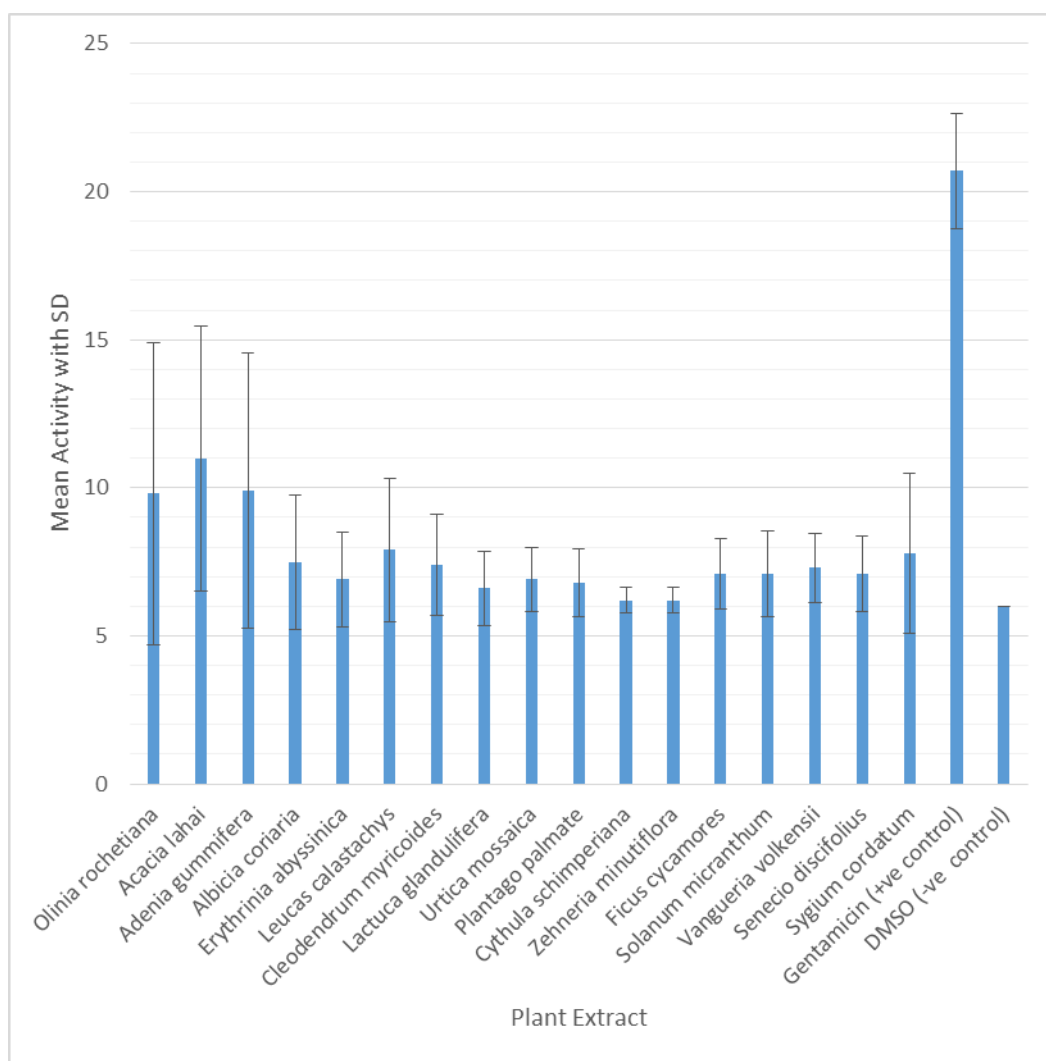
ANOVA was also used to compare pooled average inhibitory zones of all the plant extracts of each test microorganism. The results showed that the ten (10) microorganisms differed significantly on the level of susceptibility to the plant extracts ( $F_{9, 160} = 6.344$ ;  $p = 0.000$ ). Except ESBL *Escherichia coli*, all the test microorganisms were susceptible to at least one of the plants extracts studied. As shown in figure 4.2, *Klebsiella pneumonia*, Methicillin resistant *S.aureus*, *S.aureus* and *E. faecalis* had a percentage of 88.24%;  $n = 15$ , 76.47;  $n = 13$ , 76.47;  $n = 13$  and 70.59;  $n = 12$  respectively. They were susceptible to the highest number of the plant extracts (Figure 4.3). *E. coli* and *C. freudii* were susceptible to only 3(17.65%) and 2(11.76%) of the plant extracts whereas ESBL *Escherichia coli* was not susceptible to any of the plant extracts.

*MRS. aureus* and *Staphylococcus aureus* were among the most susceptible bacteria. This is because all plant extracts except four (Table 4.3 and 4.4) were active against the two bacteria with the highest zone of inhibition of ( $18.33 \pm 0.51$  mm) and ( $15.30 \pm 0.36$  mm) shown by *Acacia lahai* (Plate 1 and 2, Table 4.3).



**Figure 4. 3:**A graph showing percentage susceptibility of bacteria to the exhaustive plant extracts

The Tukey post hoc tests indicated that at  $p < .05$ , the mean activity of *Acacia lahai* was significantly higher than the mean activity of *Lactuca glandulifera*, *Urtica mossaica*, *Plantago palmate*, *Cythula schimperiana*, *Zehneria minutiflora*, *Ficus cycomores* and *Senecio discifolius*. The results for the multiple comparisons are shown in (Figure 4.4 and Appendix 39).



**Figure 4. 4: A graph showing Tukey post hoc tests**

#### **4.4.2 Minimum inhibitory concentration and Minimum bactericidal concentration of exhaustive extracts from selected medicinal plant**

Active exhaustive (methanol) plants extracts namely; *A. lahai*, *A. coriaria*, *A. gummiifera*, *C. myricoides*, *L. calostachys* and *O. rochetiana* were screen for MIC and MBC due to their significant activities against various microorganisms (Table 4.3, Figure 4.4 and 4.5).

**Table 4. 5: Minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) and Minimum bactericidal concentration (MBC) of active exhaustive extracts from selected medicinal plant against susceptible bacteria.**

S. No.	Plant extracts	Mean MIC and MBC in mg/ml for the active plant extracts against sensitive bacteria									
		<i>S. aureus</i>		<i>P.aeruginosa</i>		<i>K.pneumonia</i>		MR. <i>S.aureus</i>		<i>E. faecalis</i>	
		MIC	MBC	MIC	MBC	MIC	MBC	MIC	MBC	MIC	MBC
1	<i>A.lahai</i>	25±0.0 0	16.67± 7.10	12.45±0. 00	4.17±1. 80	Nd	Nd	4.17±1.8 0	33.33±1 4.0	12.5±0.0 0	41.6±1 4.00
2	<i>A. gummifera</i>	12.5±0. 00	-	5.21±1.8 0	-	25±0.00	-	16.67±7. 2	-	12.5±0.0 0	-
3	<i>A. coriaria</i>	12.5±0. 0	25.0±0. 0	6.25±0.0	25.00± 0.00	Nd	Nd	2.08±0.9	-	Nd	Nd
4	<i>O. rochetiana</i>	12.5±0. 0	-	12.25±0. 0	6.25±0. 0	Nd	Nd	0.781±0. 00	41.67±1 4.4	20.83±7. 2	50±0.0 0
5	<i>L. calastachys</i>	3.15±0. 0	66.6±2 8.80	Nd	Nd	Nd	Nd	12.5±0.0	33.33±1 4.4	Nd	Nd
6	<i>C. myricoides</i>	66.67± 28.9	100±0. 00	Nd	Nd	Nd	Nd	50±0.00	100±0.0 0	Nd	Nd
+ve	Gentamicin	10.4±3. 60	25±0.0 0	3.13±0.0 0	16.67± 7.20	6.25±0.00	12.5± 0.00	0.781±0. 00	8.3±3.60	3.13±0.0 0	6.25±0 .00
-ve	DMSO	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Values are means of test replicates±standard deviation ( $n=3$ ).

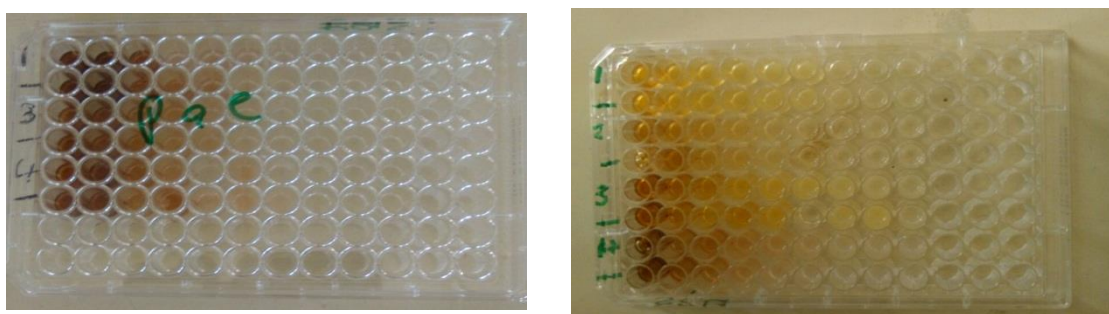
Key: Nd- not



*P. aeruginosa* and *S. aureus* were among the most susceptible bacteria (Plates A and B). Majority of the selected plant extracts were bactericidal against *S. aureus*, and other selected bacteria with different MBC values. The difference observed between MIC and MBC is that MIC in most cases is higher than MBC. This is because whereas the MIC test demonstrates the lowest level of antimicrobial agent that inhibits growth, the MBC demonstrates the lowest level of antimicrobial agent that results in microbial death. This means that even if a particular MIC shows inhibition, plating the bacteria onto agar might still result in organism proliferation because the antimicrobial did not cause death.

Plate A; *P. aeruginosa*

Plate B; *S. aureus*



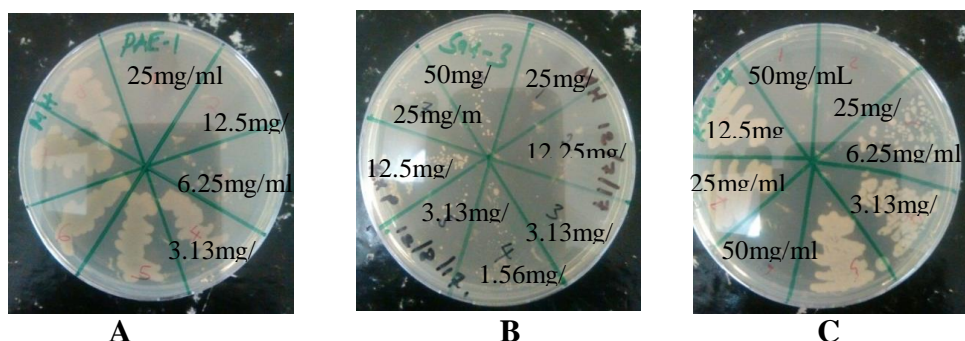
**Figure 4. 5: Minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) test of plant extracts 1, 3,4(right) and 1-4(left) against *P. aeruginosa* and *S. aureus***

Key; Plants extracts *A. lahai* (1), *A. gummifera* (2), *A. coriaria* (3), *O. rochetiana*(4), (Table 5).

Plate a. *P. aeruginosa*

Plate b. *S. aureus*

Plate c. *MRS. aureus*



**Figure 4. 6:Minimum Bactericidal Concentration (MBC) test of active plant extracts**

Plate A; beginning from 25mg/ml right at the top represents *A. lahai* extract against *P. aeruginosa* (MBC-6.25mg/ml), the remaining part left of the plate are concentration for *A. gummifera* extracts that were bacteriostatic as there was visible growth at each concentration used. Plate B; starting with concentration of 25mg/ml at the top represent *A. lahai* extracts against *S. aureus* (MBC-3.13 mg/ml), the other parts of the plate belong to *O. rochetiana* which was bacteriostatic. Plate C; represent *A. lahai extracts* against MRS. *aureus* with MBC of 25mg/ml, while *O. rochetiana* extracts left had MBC of 50mg/ml.

#### **4.4.3 Antibacterial activities of successive extracts from four selected medicinalplants**

Antibacterial screening for the successive extracts (HE, DCM, EAE and ME) against the selected bacteria was determined using disk diffusion method. The results were recorded and tabulated as shown in table 4.6 and 4.7 as well as plates as shown in Appendixes 6-9

Ethyl acetate extracts(EAE) were the most active of all the extracts used except hexane extracts of *L. calostachys*. For instance, successive extracts of *O. rochetiana* reveals that ethyl acetate extracts were the most active against all the bacteria tested with an inhibition zones above 10.00 mm except against *S. sonnei*. Moreover, ethyl acetate extracts of *C. myricoides* and *A. lahai* extracts were more active than other extracts, (Table 4.6 and 4.7).

**Table 4. 6 Mean inhibition zone diameters in millimeters of successive extracts from four selected medicinal plants against test bacteria**

Plant species	Solvent	Mean inhibition zone diameters in millimeter for each test bacteria								
		MR.S. aureus	<i>S. aureus</i>	<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	<i>E. coli</i>	<i>E. faecalis</i>	<i>S. sonnei</i>	<i>K.pneumoniae</i>	<i>C. freundii</i>	<i>S. typhi</i>
<i>A. lahai</i>	H	9.07±0.33	7.97±0.46	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	9.23±0.39	6.00±0.00
	D	9.00±0.40	9.63±0.52	8.10±0.29	6.00±0.00	8.10±0.14	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
	E	9.93±0.97	11.20±0.36	8.37±0.31	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	11.23±0.29	6.00±0.00
	M	8.48±0.22	8.13±0.48	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
<i>C. myricoides</i>	H	7.48±0.29	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
	D	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	8.40±0.45	6.00±0.00	7.13±0.29	6.00±0.00	8.67±0.90
	E	11.37±0.25	10.00±0.62	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	7.87±0.19	6.00±0.00	12.37±0.62
	M	8.67±0.12	8.23±0.25	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	7.93±0.23	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
+ve control	G.	21.20±0.53	23.17±0.21	23.03±0.25	21.13±0.25	21.23±0.40	20.27±0.45	18.90±0.17	21.13±0.25	22.96±0.38
-ve control	D	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00

Values are means of test replicates ±standard deviation ( $n = 3$ ).

**Key:** Diameter of disk was 6.0mm, -ve-negative control, D-DMSO- Dimethyl sulphoxide +ve control, G-Gentamicin, MR.S. *a*-Methicillin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*, H-Hexane (HE), D-Dichloromethane (DCM), E-Ethyl acetate (EAE) and M-Methanol(ME).

**Table 4. 7: Mean inhibition zone diameters in millimeters of successive extracts from four selected medicinal plants against test bacteria**

Plant species	Solvent	Mean inhibition zone diameters in millimeter for each test bacteria								
		MR. <i>S. aureus</i>	<i>S. aureus</i>	<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	<i>E. coli</i>	<i>E. faecalis</i>	<i>S. sonnei</i>	<i>K.pneumoniae</i>	<i>C. freundii</i>	<i>S. typhi</i>
<i>L. calostachys</i>	H	10.37±0.50	10.73±0.82	12.07±0.26	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	11.04±0.49	6.00±0.00
	D	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.90±0.06	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
	E	7.27±0.21	9.40±0.36	8.00±0.8	7.12±0.70	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
	M	7.13±0.49	7.20±0.753	6.00±0.00	7.33±0.45	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
<i>O. rochetiana</i>	H	10.37±1.11	10.33±0.66	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	7.03±0.63	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.56±0.29
	D	14.27±0.45	14.02±0.45	11.02±0.29	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.70±0.29	7.20±0.62
	E	18.00±1.00	16.67±0.25	10.67±0.75	8.67±0.76	11.03±0.32	7.000±0.46	11.23±0.12	9.00±0.14	11.73±0.33
	M	18.23±0.50	16.30±0.53	10.13±0.35	8.0±0.31	11.10±0.56	6.00±0.00	6.83±0.12	7.83±0.40	14.61±0.62
+ve control	G.	21.20±0.53	23.17±0.21	23.03±0.25	21.13±0.25	21.23±0.40	20.27±0.45	18.90±0.17	21.13±0.25	22.96±0.38
-ve control	D	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00

Values are means of test replicates ±standard deviation ( $n = 3$ ).

**Key:** Diameter of disk was 6.0mm, -ve-negative control, D-DMSO- Dimethyl sulphoxide +ve control, G-Gentamicin, MR. *S. a-* Methicillin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*, H-Hexane(HE), D-Dichloromethane(DCM), E-Ethyl acetate(EAE) and M-Methanol(ME).

#### 4.4.4 Antibacterial activities of fractions from four selected medicinal plants against test bacteria

Antibacterial screening of the fractions from the active successive extracts were obtained as shown in Table 4.8 and 4. 9 as well as plates as shown in appendices 10-13.

There was variation in the activities of the extract fractions due to the distribution of the active constituents within various fractions. This makes it possible to choose the fraction with highest zone of inhibition for purification to obtain pure compound(s). For instance, fractions from *A. lahai* of the stem bark coded FA1 had significant activity against five bacteria namely; *MRS. aureus*, *S. aureus* , *P. aeruginosa*, *E. faecalis* and *C. freudii* with inhibition zone of  $13.93 \pm 0.42$  mm,  $14.73 \pm 0.79$  mm,  $11.43 \pm 0.45$  mm,  $12.10 \pm 0.16$ mm, and  $13.03 \pm 0.26$  mm respectively. Hence, this fraction was subjected to purification to obtain pure compounds (Table 4.8).

Fraction coded FO1 of *O. rochetiana* was the most against *MRS. aureus*, *S. aureus* and *C. freudii* and therefore, were considered for purification. All the fractions of *O. rochetiana* had significant activity against *C. freudii*, which is in correlation with the ethyl acetate extracts (EAE) from which the fractions were obtained (Table 4.9).

*L. calostachys* fractions coded FL4 was most active compared to other fractions against *MRS. aureus*, *S. aureus*, and *E. faecalis* with inhibition zone of  $10.37 \pm 0.45$  mm,  $10.23 \pm 0.29$  mm and  $11.63 \pm 0.61$  mm respectively, (Table 4.9). The hexane (HE) extract from which the fraction were obtained was also active against *MRS. aureus* and *S. aureus* with inhibition zone of  $10.37 \pm 0.50$  and  $10.73 \pm 0.82$  mm respectively, (Table 4.9).

Furthermore among *C. myricoides* fractions (FC1-FC5), fraction FC1 was the most active against MR. *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Staphylococcus aureus* with inhibition zones of  $12.00 \pm 0.62$  and  $13.33 \pm 0.45$  mm, (Table 4.8). In addition, fractions FA1, FO1, FO3 were most active against *Staphylococcus aureus* with inhibition zones of  $14.73 \pm 0.79$  mm,  $13.87 \pm 0.40$  mm,  $13.27 \pm 0.55$  mm respectively.

Fraction FA1, FA7, FO2, FO4, FO6 were the only fractions that showed activity against *K. pneumoniae* with low inhibition zones of less than 10 mm while FA1 and FA7 were active against *P.aeruginosa* with inhibition zone of  $11.43 \pm 0.45$  mm and  $10.73 \pm 0.42$  mm respectively. The other gram negative bacteria were susceptible to one fraction only, (Table 4.8 and 4.9).

**Table 4. 8: Mean inhibition zone diameters in millimeters of fractions from four selected medicinal plants against test bacteria**

Plant species	Fractions	Mean inhibition zone diameters in millimeter for each test bacteria								
		MRS. <i>Aureus</i>	<i>S. aureus</i>	<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	<i>E. coli</i>	<i>E. faecalis</i>	<i>S. sonnei</i>	<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	<i>C. freundii</i>	<i>S. typhi</i>
<i>A. lahai</i>	FA1	13.93±0.42	14.73±0.79	11.43±0.45	6.00±0.00	12.10±0.16	7.10±0.22	8.00±0.00	13.03±0.26	6.00±0.00
	FA2	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.86±0.37	6.00±0.00	10.80±0.96	6.00±0.00
	FA3	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
	FA4	10.00±0.36	11.12±1.01	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	9.11±0.74	11.66±0.70	6.00±0.00
	FA5	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
	FA6	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
	FA7	11.20±0.71	10.8±0.42	10.73±0.42	6.00±0.00	9.96±0.33	6.00±0.00	7.71±0.21	10.10±0.36	6.00±0.00
<i>C. myricoides</i>	FC1	12.00±0.62	13.33±0.45	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.80±0.29	6.00±0.00
	FC2	8.17±0.40	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	10.37±0.48	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
	FC3	8.23±0.45	8.93±0.31	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	7.90±0.64	6.00±0.00
	FC4	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	7.10±0.29	6.00±0.00
	FC5	10.33±0.51	8.03±0.21	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	7.00±0.36	6.00±0.00
+ve control	GEN	21.20±0.53	23.17±0.21	23.03±0.25	21.13±0.25	21.23±0.40	20.27±0.45	18.90±0.17	21.13±0.25	22.96±0.38
-ve control	DM SO	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00

Values are means of test replicates ± standard deviation ( $n=3$ ).

**Key:** -ve-negative control (DMSO- Dimethyl sulphoxide), +ve control (Gentamicin), MR.*S. a*- Methicillin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*.

**Table 4. 9: Mean inhibition zone diameters in millimeters of extract fractions from four selected medicinal plants against test bacteria**

Plant species	Fract ions	Mean inhibition zone diameters in millimeter for each test bacteria								
		MR. <i>S. aureus</i>	<i>S. aureus</i>	<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	<i>E. coli</i>	<i>E. faecalis</i>	<i>S. sonnei</i>	<i>K.pneumoniae</i>	<i>C. freudii</i>	<i>S. typhi</i>
<i>L.calastachys</i>	FL1	7.23±0.64	7.21±0.67	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
	FL2	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
	FL3	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
	FL4	10.37±0.45	10.23±0.29	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	11.63±0.61	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
	FL5	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00
<i>O.rochetiana</i>	FO1	13.57±0.70	13.87±0.40	6.00±0.00	9.13±0.36	7.00±0.36	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	12.16±0.60	6.00±0.00
	FO2	9.43±0.91	10.20±0.42	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.75±0.12	13.30±0.4	6.00±0.00
	FO3	6.00±0.00	13.27±0.55	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	9.00±0.46	11.10±0.46	6.89±0.63	12.31±0.70	6.00±0.00
	FO4	6.93±0.42	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	12.06±0.64	9.23±0.35
	FO5	10.20±0.36	13.37±0.25	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	9.93±0.42	6.00±0.00	11.46±0.93	6.00±0.00
	FO6	7.37±0.80	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	8.17±0.45	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.55±0.43	14.03±0.35	6.00±0.00
+ve control	Gent	21.20±0.53	23.17±0.21	23.03±0.25	21.13±0.25	21.23±0.40	20.27±0.45	18.90±0.17	21.13±0.25	22.96±0.38
-ve control	Dms	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00	6.00±0.00

Values are means of test replicates ±standard deviation ( $n=3$ ). **Key:** -ve-negative control (Dms- Dimethyl sulphoxide), +ve control (Gent.Gentamicin), MR.*S. a*- Methicillin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*.



#### 4.4.5 Percentage yields of isolated compounds from four selected medicinal plants

Compounds Al-1(1), Cm-1(2), LC-1(3), LC-2(4) and Or-2(5) were isolated from four selected medicinal plants and percentage yield indicated in table 4.10.

Hexane extracts (HE) of *L. calostachys* produce the highest yield of compound LC-1(3), with a percentage yield of 0.0016%. This shows that it was a major component of this plant. Ethyl acetate extracts (EAE) of *C. myricoides* and *Olinia rochetiana* produced compound Cm-1(2) and Or-2 (5) respectively with a percentage yield of 0.0006% and 0.0008%. *Acacia lahai* produce compound Al-1(1) with percentage yield of 0.0004% (Table 4.10). Antibacterial activities of isolated compounds is shown on table 4.11 as well as Appendix 14.

**Table 4. 10: Percentage yields of compounds isolated from four selected medicinal plants**

S. No.	Compounds	Plant species	Plant part	Weights in g(extract)	Compound weight in µg	% yield
1	Or-2(5)	<i>O. rochetiana</i>	Bark	9.72	77.0	0.0008
2	Cm-1(2)	<i>C. myricoides</i>	Roots	7.94	48.1	0.0006
3	Al-1(1)	<i>A. lahai</i>	Bark	7.09	27.2	0.0004
4	LC-1(3)	<i>L. calastachys</i>	Roots	6.07	97.2	0.0016
5	LC-2(4)	<i>L. calastachys</i>	Roots	6.07	29.5	0.0005

#### 4.4.6 Antibacterial activities of isolated compounds from four selected medicinal plants

The results (Table 4.11) indicated that all compounds showed moderate to low activity against different bacteria tested. The compound coded Cm-1 (2) from the root bark of *Cleodendrum myricoides* showed the highest activity against MR. *S. aureus*, *S. aureus*, *P.*

*aeruginosa*, *C. freundii* with inhibition zones of  $12.53 \pm 0.25$ mm,  $13.23 \pm 0.33$ mm and  $12.97 \pm 0.53$ mm respectively. In addition, compound Or-2 (**5**) from stem bark of *O. rochetiana* was also active against MR. *S. aureus*, *S. aureus*, *P. aeruginosa*, *C. freundii* with inhibition zones of  $11.36 \pm 0.7$ ,  $11.77 \pm 0.29$ ,  $8.43 \pm 0.46$  and  $11.30 \pm 0.37$  respectively.

**Table 4. 11: Mean inhibition zone diameters in millimeters of isolated compounds from four selected medicinal plants against selected bacteria**

S. N	Compounds	Mean inhibition zone diameters in millimeter for each test bacteria								
		MR.S. <i>a</i>	<i>S. a</i>	<i>P. a</i>	<i>E. c</i>	<i>E. f</i>	<i>E. E.c</i>	<i>K. p</i>	<i>C. f</i>	<i>S.t</i>
1	Or-2 ( <b>5</b> )	$11.36 \pm 0.71$	$11.77 \pm 0.29$	$8.43 \pm 0.46$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$7.27 \pm 0.29$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$11.30 \pm 0.37$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$
2	Al-1 ( <b>1</b> )	$8.86 \pm 0.33$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$7.90 \pm 0.54$	$10.10 \pm 0.43$	$7.73 \pm 0.34$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$7.93 \pm 0.37$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$
3	Cm-1 ( <b>2</b> )	$10.40 \pm 0.29$	$12.53 \pm 0.25$	$13.23 \pm 0.33$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$12.97 \pm 0.53$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$
4	LC-2 ( <b>4</b> )	$8.86 \pm 0.39$	$10.16 \pm 0.42$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.70 \pm 0.22$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$
5	LC-1 ( <b>3</b> )	$10.83 \pm 0.45$	$10.43 \pm 0.17$	$9.87 \pm 0.17$	$6.70 \pm 0.37$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$7.23 \pm 0.34$	$6.90 \pm 0.08$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.76 \pm 0.19$
	+ve control	$21.20 \pm 0.53$	$23.17 \pm 0.21$	$23.03 \pm 0.25$	$21.13 \pm 0.25$	$21.23 \pm 0.40$	$22.17 \pm 0.35$	$18.90 \pm 0.17$	$21.13 \pm 0.25$	$22.96 \pm 0.38$
	-ve control	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$	$6.00 \pm 0.00$

Values are means of test replicates  $\pm$ standard deviation ( $n=3$ ).

**Key:**-ve-negative control (DMSO- Dimethyl sulphoxide), +ve control (Gentamicin), MR.S. *a*-Methicillin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*, *S.a*-*Staphylococcus aureus*, *P.a*-*Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *E. f*- *Enterococcus faecalis*, *K. p*-*Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *E.c*-*Escherichia coli*, *E. E. c*-ESBL *Escherichia coli*, *S.s*-*Shigella sonnei*, *S.t*-*Salmonella typhi* and *C. f*-*Citrobacter freundii*

Compound coded LC-1(**3**) obtained from the root bark of *L. calostachys* was active against six bacteria with good antibacterial activities against MR. *S. aureus*, *S. aureus*, and *P. aeruginosa* with an inhibition zones of  $10.83\pm0.45$ ,  $10.43\pm0.17$ , and  $9.87\pm0.17$  (Table 4.9). A similar fatty acid coded Al-1 (**1**) of *Acacia lahai* had a significant activity against *E. faecalis* only. Compound LC-2 (**4**) was active against MR. *S. aureus* and *S. aureus* with inhibition zones of  $8.86\pm0.39$  and  $10.16\pm0.42$ .

Compounds Or-2 (**5**), Cm-1 (**2**) and LC-1 (**3**) were selected for further tests on MIC and MBC against three most susceptible microorganisms basing on their antibacterial activity. Minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) against each sensitive bacterial strain was determined as well as minimum bactericidal concentration (MBC) (Table 4.12).

The tested compounds showed different MIC values against the selected bacteria with compound Or-2 (**5**), Cm-1(**2**) and LC-1(**3**) showing MIC values of 12.25, 25 and 25 mg/ml respectively, against *S. aureus* , (Table 4.12).

**Table 4. 12: Minimum inhibitory concentration and Minimum bactericidal concentrations for the active compounds against susceptible bacteria.**

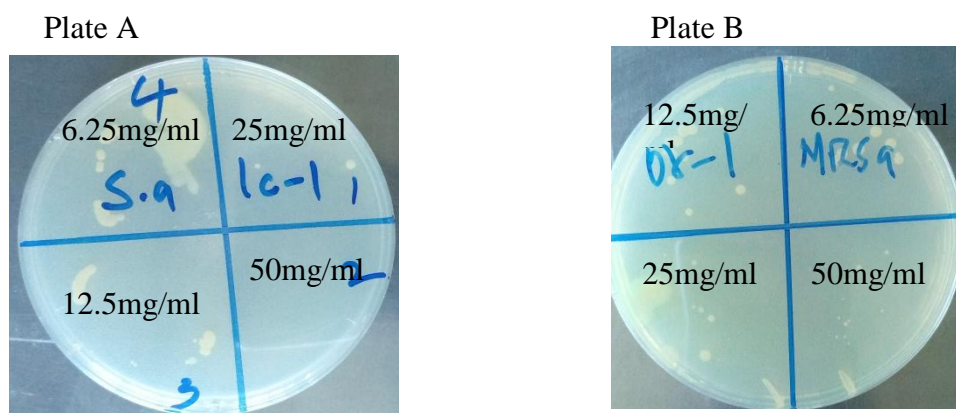
S.N o.	Compounds	MIC and MBC in mg/ml for the active compounds against sensitive bacteria					
		<i>S. aureus</i>		<i>P.aeruginosa</i>		MR. <i>S. aureus</i>	
		MIC	MBC	MIC	MBC	MIC	MBC
1	Or-2( <b>5</b> )	$12.25\pm0.00$	$50.00\pm0.00$	Nd	Nd	$25.00\pm0.00$	-
2	Cm-1( <b>2</b> )	$25.00\pm0.00$	$12.50\pm0.00$	$12.25\pm0.00$	$25.00\pm0.0$	$12.5\pm0.00$	$50.00\pm0.00$
3	LC-1( <b>3</b> )	$25.00\pm0.00$	$50.00\pm0.00$	$25.00\pm0.00$	-	$6.25\pm0.00$	$25.00\pm0.00$
+ ve	GENT.	$12.50\pm0.00$	12.50	$3.13\pm0.00$	$12.50\pm0.0$	$\pm1.56$	$\pm3.125$
-ve	DMSO	-	-	-	-	-	-

Values are means of test replicates  $\pm$ standard deviation ( $n =2$ ).This was done in duplicate due to small quantities of compounds.

**Key:**-ve-negative control (DMSO-Dimethyl sulphoxide), +ve control (Gentamicin), - No activity (static),Nd-Not determined, MR.S. *a*- Methicillin Resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*.

In addition, compound LC-1 was bactericidal at 50mg/ml against *S. aureus*, (plate A). Compound Cm-1(2) was also bactericidal against *S. aureus*, *P.aruginosa* and MR. *S. aureus* with MBC of 12.5, 25 and 50mg/ml. This suggests that this compound could possibly act as a bactericidal agent against this bacterium. Compound Cm-1(2) was bactericidal against all the bacteria tested.

Plate A and B, shows MBC of compound LC-1(3) and Or-2 against *S. aureus* and MRS. *aureus*



**Figure 4.7: Minimum Bactericidal concentration (MBC) test for compound LC-1(3) and Or-2(5) against *S. aureus* and MRS. *aureus***

Compound Or-1 was bactericidal at 50mg/ml as there was no visible growth at that concentration while compound LC-2 was bacteriostatic, as there was growth on the whole plate. (Figure 4.7).

#### 4.4.7: Synergistic activities of most active compounds against selected bacteria

Compounds Or-2 (5), Cm-1(2) and LC-1(3) were mixed in equal proportions and tested against selected bacteria. The results are shown in Table 4.13 as well as plates in Appendix 15.

The antibacterial activities of the active compounds in a mixture of two and three showed different degrees of inhibition, (Table 4.13). The average diameter of  $22.13 \pm 0.35$  mm were obtained in the following mixture (Or-2+Cm-1+LC-1) against *S. aureus*. Inhibition zones of  $20.03 \pm 0.25$  mm was observed in mixture of (Cm-1+Or-2+LC-1) and (Or-2+LC-1) against *P.aeruginosa* while an inhibition zone of 20.00 mm and above was obtained in mixture of (Or-2+Cm-1) against *MRS.aureus* and *S.aureus*, (Or-2+LC-1) against *MRS.aureus*, *E.coli* and *E. faecalis* and (Or-2+LC-1) against *P.aeruginosa*, *E.coli*, *E. coli* and *E.faecalis* (Table 4.3).

Combination of (Cm-1+Or-2+LC-1) was  $18.90 \pm 0.17$  mm against *MRS. aureus* while a mixture of (Cm-1+Or-2+Cm-1) against *K.pneumoniae*, (Or-2+LC-1) against *K.pneumonia*, *C. freudii* and *S. typhii* had an inhibition zone of  $18.03 \pm 0.25$  mm. The other mixtures had an inhibition zones of between 8-16 mm against the selected bacteria. However, a mixture of (Or-2+Cm-1) and Cm-1 and LC-1 had no inhibitory effect over *P. aeruginosa*, *E. faecalis*, *E.coli* and *E. faecalis*, *E. coli*, *K. pneumoniae* and *S. typhii* respectively.

The results show that a mixture of two or three compounds exerted good antibacterial activity against all selected bacterial pathogens than single compounds. The results also show that the greatest synergism was obtained in the mixture of all the three compounds

(Or-2 +Cm-1 +LC-1). This was followed by mixture of Or-2+LC-1 and lowest in mixture between (Cm-1+Or-2) (Table 4.3).

**Table 4. 13 :Mean inhibition zone diameters in millimeters showing synergistic effects of most active compounds against selected bacteria**

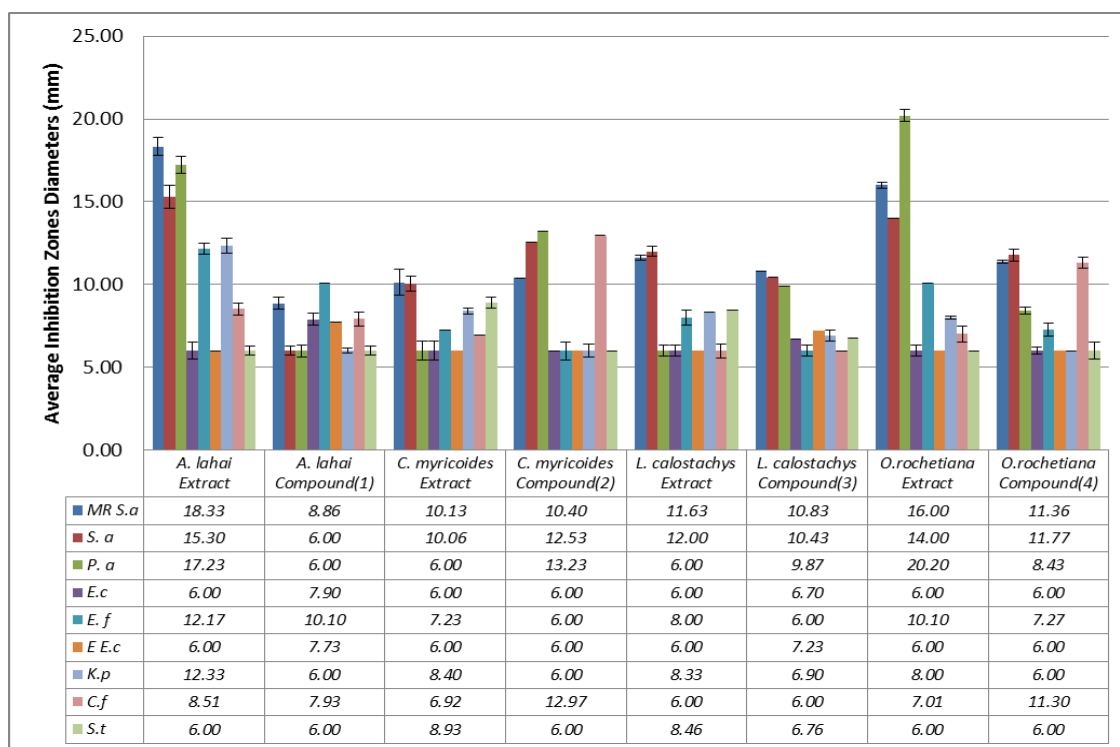
S. No.	Compound	Mean inhibition Zone diameters in millimeter for each test bacteria								
		MRS. <i>a</i>	<i>S. a</i>	<i>P. a</i>	<i>E. c</i>	<i>E. f</i>	<i>E. E.c</i>	<i>K. p</i>	<i>C. f</i>	<i>S.t</i>
1	Or-2(3)+ Cm-1(2)	12.20 ±0.30	10.27 ±0.42	6.00± 0.00	6.00± 0.00	6.00± 0.00	10.30 ±0.62	8.17± 0.41	10.77 ±0.85	8.36± 0.61
2	Or-2(5)+LC-1(3)	20.03 ±0.25	22.23 ±0.31	21.06 ±0.38	19.70 ±0.26	19.77 ±0.31	15.80 ±0.30	17.93 ±0.32	17.86 ±0.35	18.10 ±0.36
3	Cm1(2)+ LC-1(3)	9.80± 0.26	13.00 ±0.26	13.13 ±0.35	6.00± 0.00	6.00± 0.00	6.00± 0.00	6.00± 0.00	13.20 ±0.30	6.00± 0.00
4	Cm-1(2)+Or-2(5)+LC-1(3)	18.80 ±0.30	22.13 ±0.35	20.03 ±0.25	20.27 ±0.25	20.20 ±0.46	20.17 ±0.35	18.03 ±0.25	19.90 ±0.17	20.9± 0.10
	+ve control	21.20 ±0.53	23.17 ±0.21	23.03 ±0.25	21.13 ±0.25	21.23 ±0.40	22.17 ±0.35	18.90 ±0.17	21.13 ±0.25	22.96 ±0.38
	-ve control	6.00± 0.00	6.00± 0.00	6.00± 0.00	6.00± 0.00	6.00± 0.00	6.00± 0.00	6.00± 0.00	6.00± 0.00	6.00± 0.00

Values are means of test replicates ±standard deviation ( $n=3$ ).

Key:-ve-negative control (DMSO- Dimethyl sulphoxide), +ve control (Gentamicin), MR.S. *a*-Methicillin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*, *S. a*- *Staphylococcus aureus*, *P. a*- *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *E. f*- *Enterococcus faecalis*, *K. p*-*Klebsiella pneumonia*, *E.c*-*Escherichia coli*, *E. E. c*-ESBL *Escherichia coli*, *S.t*-*Salmonella typhi* and *C. f*-*Citrobacter freundii*

**Key;** Compounds are labeled on plates as 1- for Or-2, 2- for LC-1 ,3-for Cm-1,(+) means mixture of compounds.

Isolated compounds and exhaustive plant extracts were compared and the results showed that plant extracts had higher activities against most bacteria than isolated compounds (Figure 4.8). For instance, compound Or-2 (5), cm-1 (2) and Al-1 (1) showed an inhibition zone of  $11.30 \pm 0.37$ ,  $12.97 \pm 0.53$  and  $7.93 \pm 0.37$  against *C. freundii* which was higher than that shown by extracts (Fig 4.8). In addition, all the extracts did not show activity against Esbl. *E. coli* but compound LC-1(3) and Al-1(5) had inhibition zones of  $7.23 \pm 0.34$  and  $7.73 \pm 0.34$  both being fatty acids. Compound Cm-1 had a good activity against *S. aureus* and *P. aeruginosa*, which was higher than exhaustive methanol extract. This can be based on synergism of compounds present in exhaustive methanol extracts. Compound LC-2(4) was not included in Figure 4.8 below because *L. calostachys* yielded two compounds, compound LC-1(3) was therefore used for comparison.



**Figure 4. 8: A graph showing comparative antibacterial activity of the plant extracts and isolated compounds**

## 4.5 Characterization of compounds isolated from selected medicinal plants

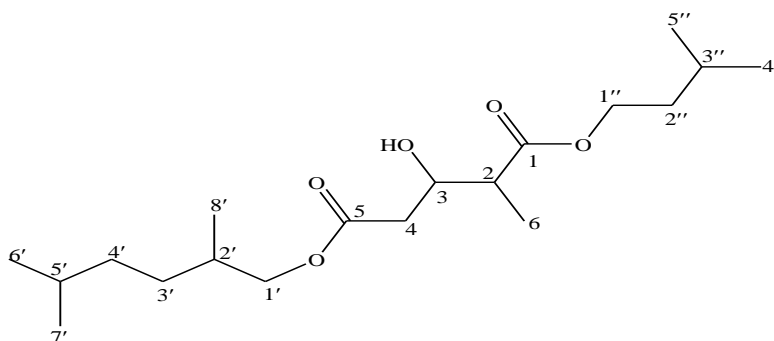
Five compounds namely; [ 5-(2, 5-dimethylhexyl) 1-isopentyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylpentanedioate] AL-1 (1), [*Cis* 4''-*O*-acetyl martynoside] Cm-1(2), *Cis* Oleic acid, 2 [ $\beta$ -amyrin tetradecanoate] LC-2 (4) and [4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylcaffeic acid] Or-2 (5) were isolated from four selected medicinal plant extracts using column chromatography techniques. The structures of these isolated compounds were identified by interpretation of NMR spectroscopic data as discussed below;

### 4.5.1 Compound isolated from *Acacia lahai*

One compound was isolated from the most active fractions of ethyl acetate extracts (EAE) of *A. lahai* extracts.

#### 4.5.1.1 [ 5-(2, 5-dimethylhexyl) 1-isopentyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylpentanedioate] AL-1 (1)

The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR,  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR,  $^1\text{H}$   $^{13}\text{C}$  HSQC,  $^1\text{H}$ -  $^1\text{H}$  COSY and  $^1\text{H}$   $^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC data is summarized, (Table 4.14). The  $^1\text{H}$   $^{13}\text{C}$  HSQC,  $^1\text{H}$ -  $^1\text{H}$  COSY and  $^1\text{H}$   $^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC spectra are in Appendixes 23-25.

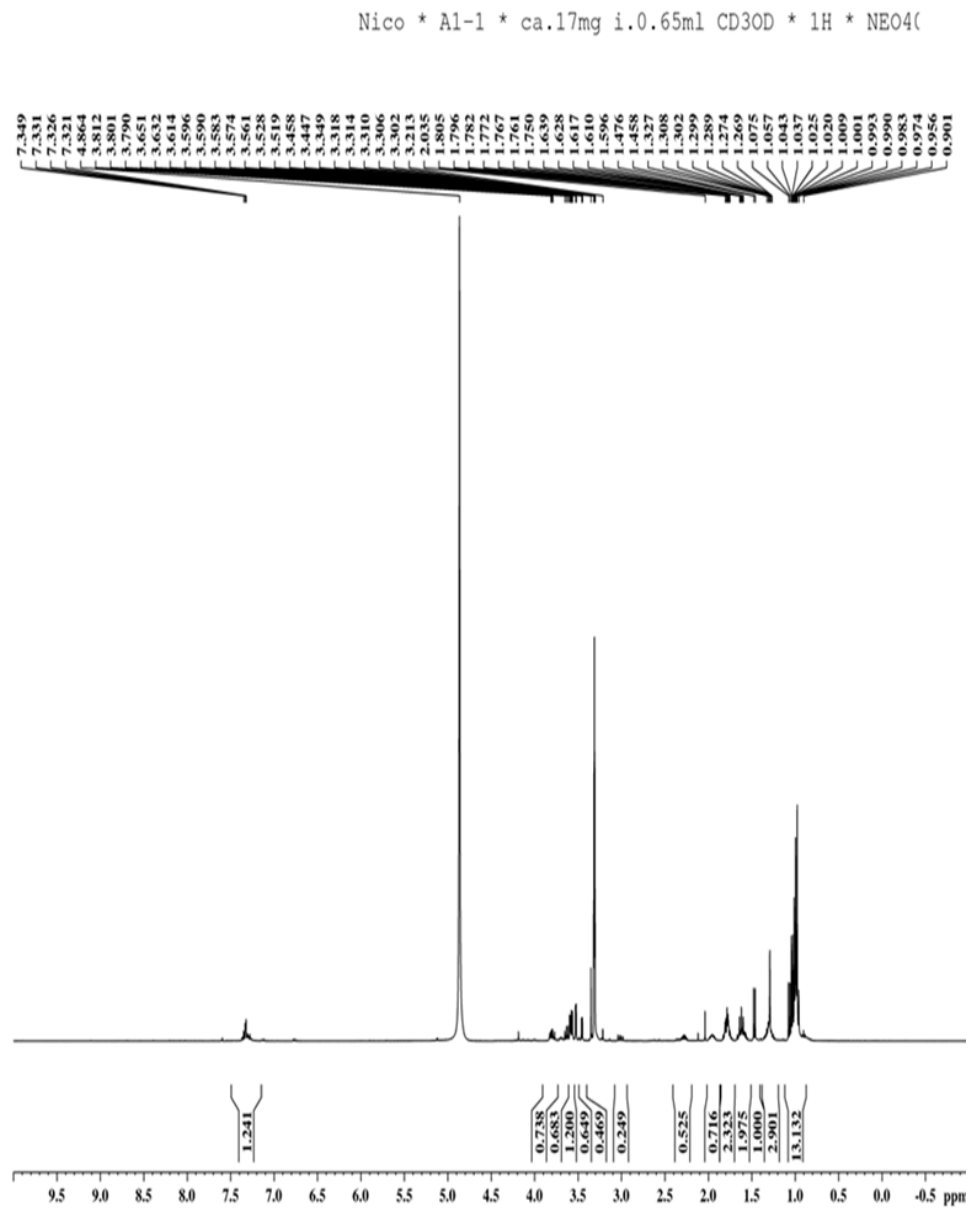


#### [5-(2, 5-dimethylhexyl) 1-isopentyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylpentanedioate] AL-1 (1)



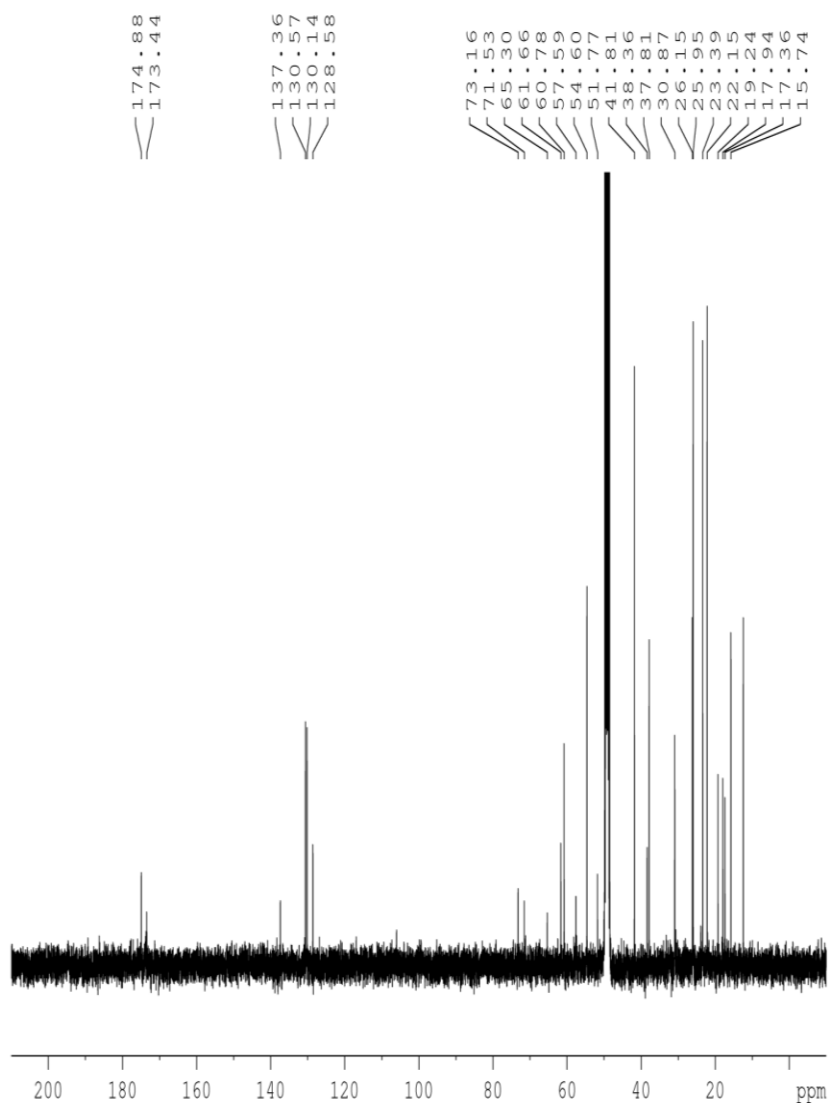
**Table 4. 14:**  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (400MHz),  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR (400 MHz) ,  $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$  COSY and  $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC data of Compound 1 in  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$

Position	Observed H $\delta$ (ppm) ( <i>J</i> in Hz)	C $\delta$ (ppm)	COSY	HMBC
1	-	174.9	-	-
2	1.96 ( <i>m</i> )	37.8	-	-
3	3.53 ( <i>d</i> , 3.6)	60.8	H/C-4	C-2, C-5, C-6
4	1.62 ( <i>m</i> ) 1.78 ( <i>m</i> )	41.8	H/C-3	C-3, C-5
5	-	173.4	-	-
6	1.04 ( <i>d</i> , 2.4)	15.7	-	C-2
1'	3.45 ( <i>d</i> , 4.4)	61.7	H/C-2'	C-2', C-8', C-5
2'	2.28 ( <i>m</i> )	30.9	H/C-1'	-
3'	1.28 ( <i>m</i> )	26.2	H/C-4'	C-2'
4'	1.62 ( <i>m</i> )	30.9	H/C-3'	-
5'	1.28( <i>m</i> )	25.9	-	C-4'
6'	0.97 ( <i>s</i> )	12.4	-	-
7'	1.02 ( <i>d</i> , 2.0)	17.9	-	-
8'	1.06 ( <i>d</i> , 7.2)	19.2	-	C-2'
1''	3.59 ( <i>dd</i> , 5.2, 6.4)	54.6	H/C-2''	C-1, C-2'', C-3'',
2''	1.62( <i>m</i> ) 1.78 ( <i>m</i> )	41.8	H/C-1''	C-1, C-1''
3''	1.78 ( <i>m</i> )	26.2	-	H/C-1''
4''	0.99 ( <i>d</i> , 1.2)	22.2	-	-
5''	1.00 ( <i>d</i> , 3.2)	23.4	-	-



**Figure 4.**  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR spectrum for compound [5-(2, 5-dimethylhexyl) 1-isopentyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylpentanedioate] AL-1 (1)

Nico \* Al-1 \* ca.17mg i.0.65ml CD3OD \* 13C \* NE



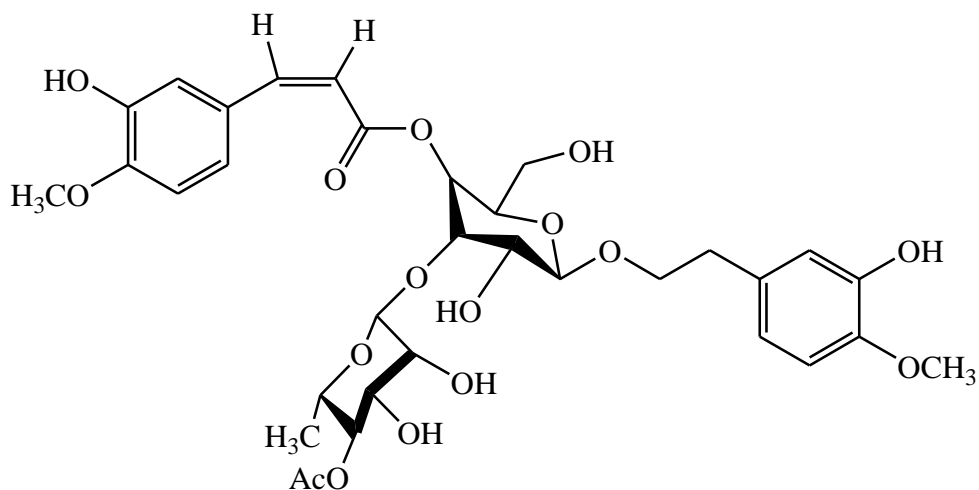
**Figure 4. 10:**  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR spectrum for compound 5-(2, 5-dimethylhexyl) 1-isopentyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylpentanedioate AL-1 (1)

#### 4.5.2 Compound isolated from *Cleodendrum myricoides*

One compound [*Cis* 4''-O-acetylmartynoside] Cm-1 (**2**) was isolated from the most active fractions of ethyl acetate extracts (EAE) of *C. myricoides*.

##### 4.5. 2.1 [*Cis* 4''-O-acetyl martynoside] Cm-1(2)

The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR,  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR,  $^1\text{H}$   $^{13}\text{C}$  HSQC,  $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$  COSY and  $^1\text{H}$   $^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC data is summarized, (Table 4.16). The  $^1\text{H}$   $^{13}\text{C}$  HSQC,  $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$  COSY and  $^1\text{H}$   $^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC spectra are in Appendixes 26-29.



[*Cis* 4''-O-acetyl martynoside] Cm-1(2)

**Table 4. 15:** <sup>1</sup>H- NMR ,<sup>13</sup>C- NMR (400MHz) spectral data in CD<sub>3</sub>OD of [*Cis* 4''-*O*-acetyl martynoside] Cm-1(2) in comparisson with <sup>1</sup>H-NMR and <sup>13</sup>C- NMR (400MHz) in CD<sub>3</sub>OD for 4''-*O*-acetylmartynoside (Funda *et al.*, 2003)

C. No.	H $\delta$ (ppm) Observed	C $\delta$ (ppm) Observed	C $\delta$ (ppm) Reported	H $\delta$ (ppm) Reported
Ag. 1	-	131.5	132.9	-
2	7.45( <i>s</i> )	106.9	112.8	6.74 ( <i>d</i> , 2.0)
3	-	150.4	147.6	-
4	-	151.9	147.4	-
5	7.45 ( <i>m</i> )	107.2	117.1	6.81 ( <i>d</i> , 8.1, 2.0)
6	8.53 ( <i>d</i> , 9.6)	122.0	121.2	6.68 ( <i>dd</i> , 8.2, 2.1)
A	1.25( <i>m</i> )	30.9	36.0	2.83 ( <i>d</i> , 7.3)
B	3.67( <i>m</i> )	74.2	72.4	4.05 ( <i>d</i> , 3.75)
OMe	4.16( <i>s</i> )	56.9	56.5	3.82 ( <i>s</i> )
Gl. 1'	6.24( <i>d</i> , 9.6)	104.4	104.2	4.28 ( <i>d</i> , 7.9)
2'	3.89 ( <i>dd</i> , 9.6, 7.2)	80.5	75.6	3.48 ( <i>dd</i> , 7.9, 9.8)
3'	4.10 ( <i>d</i> , 7.2)	79.8	82.1	3.83 ( <i>d</i> , 9.1)
4'	3.85-3.96 <sup>(a)</sup>	63.9	70.1	4.93 ( <i>d</i> , 9.0)
5'	3.68 <sup>(a)</sup>	78.2	76.0	3.6-3.4 <sup>(a)</sup>
6'	3.89( <i>d</i> , 3.54)	63.9	62.4	3.64 <sup>(a)</sup> /3.55 <sup>(a)</sup>
Rh.1''	6.24 ( <i>d</i> , 2.0)	104.3	103.0	5.18 <i>d</i> (1.6)
2''	3.59 ( <i>m</i> )	72.9	72.1	3.90 <sup>(a)</sup>
3''	3.85-3.96 <sup>(a)</sup>	72.9	72.0	3.65-3.60 <sup>(a)</sup>
4''	3.67 <sup>(a)</sup>	78.4	75.6	4.83 ( <i>t</i> , 9.5)
5''	3.67 <sup>(a)</sup>	74.2	70.5	3.55-3.50 <sup>(a)</sup>
6''	1.25 ( <i>d</i> , 6.4)	25.6	18.5	1.12 ( <i>d</i> , 6.21)
OAc	1.81 ( <i>s</i> )	20.9	172.7	2.07( <i>s</i> )
	-	172.3	21.1	-
Ac.1'''	-	127.2	127.6	-
2'''	8.53 ( <i>d</i> , 7.2)	119.6	111.7	7.20 <i>br.s</i>
3'''	-	151.1	149.4	-
4'''	-	147.2	150.9	-
5'''	6.24 ( <i>d</i> , 9.6)	112.7	116.5	6.82 ( <i>d</i> , 8.2)
6'''	8.65 ( <i>d</i> , 9.6)	120.0	124.4	7.82 ( <i>d</i> , 8.2)
$\alpha$ '''	6.24 ( <i>d</i> , 9.6)	112.8	115.1	6.36 ( <i>d</i> , 15.9)
$\beta$ '''	8.00 ( <i>d</i> , 2.4)	141.0	148.0	7.68 ( <i>d</i> , 15.9)
C=O	-	163.9	168.3	-
OMe	3.89 ( <i>s</i> )	56. 1	56.4	3.89s

<sup>(a)</sup>signal pattern unclear due to overlapping

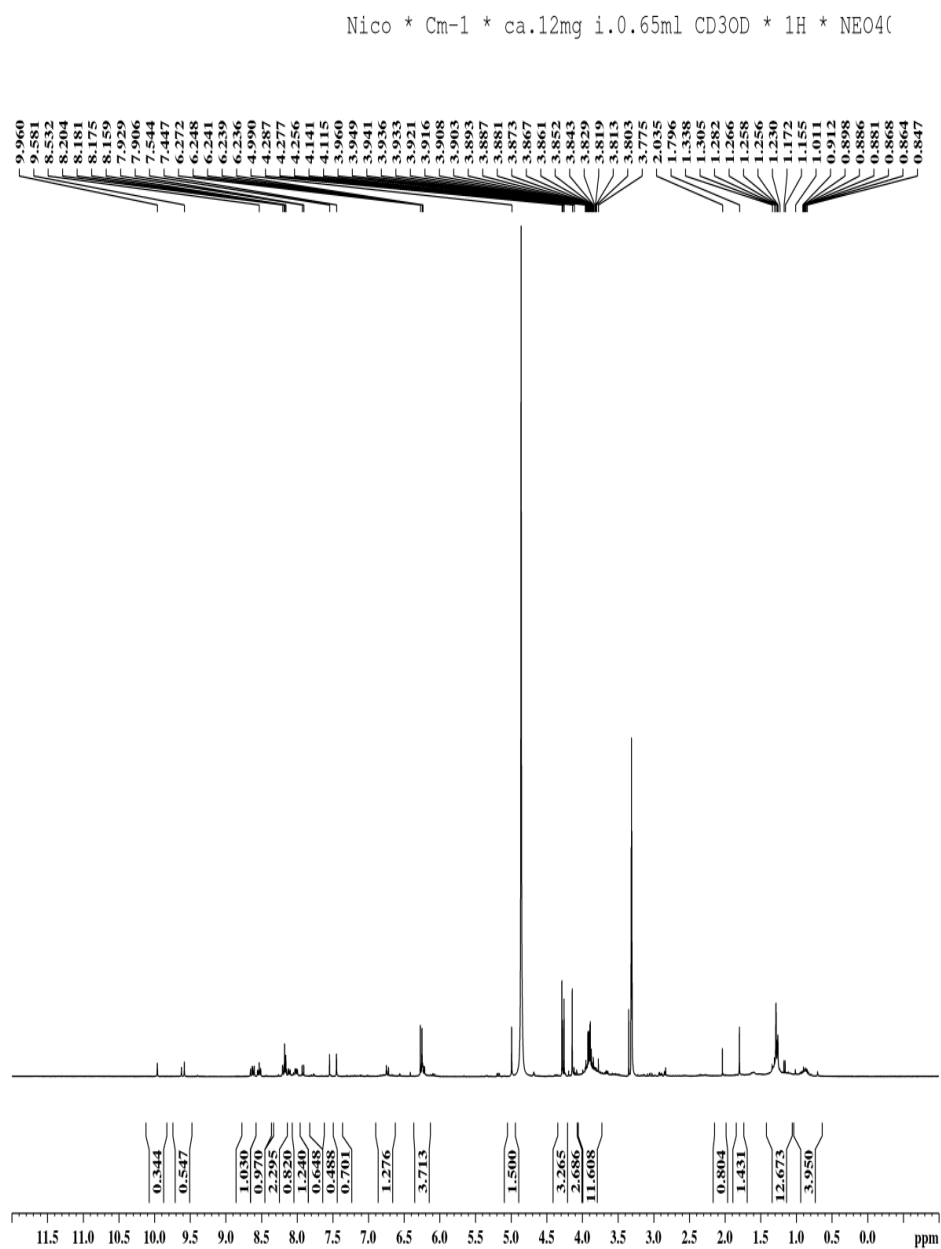
**Key:** Ag-Aglycone, Ac- Acyl, Rh- Rhamnose, Gl- Glucose

**Table 4. 16:**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz),  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR,  $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$  COSY and  $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC (400MHz) spectral data in  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$  for [*Cis* 4''-*O*-acetyl martynoside] Cm-1(2)

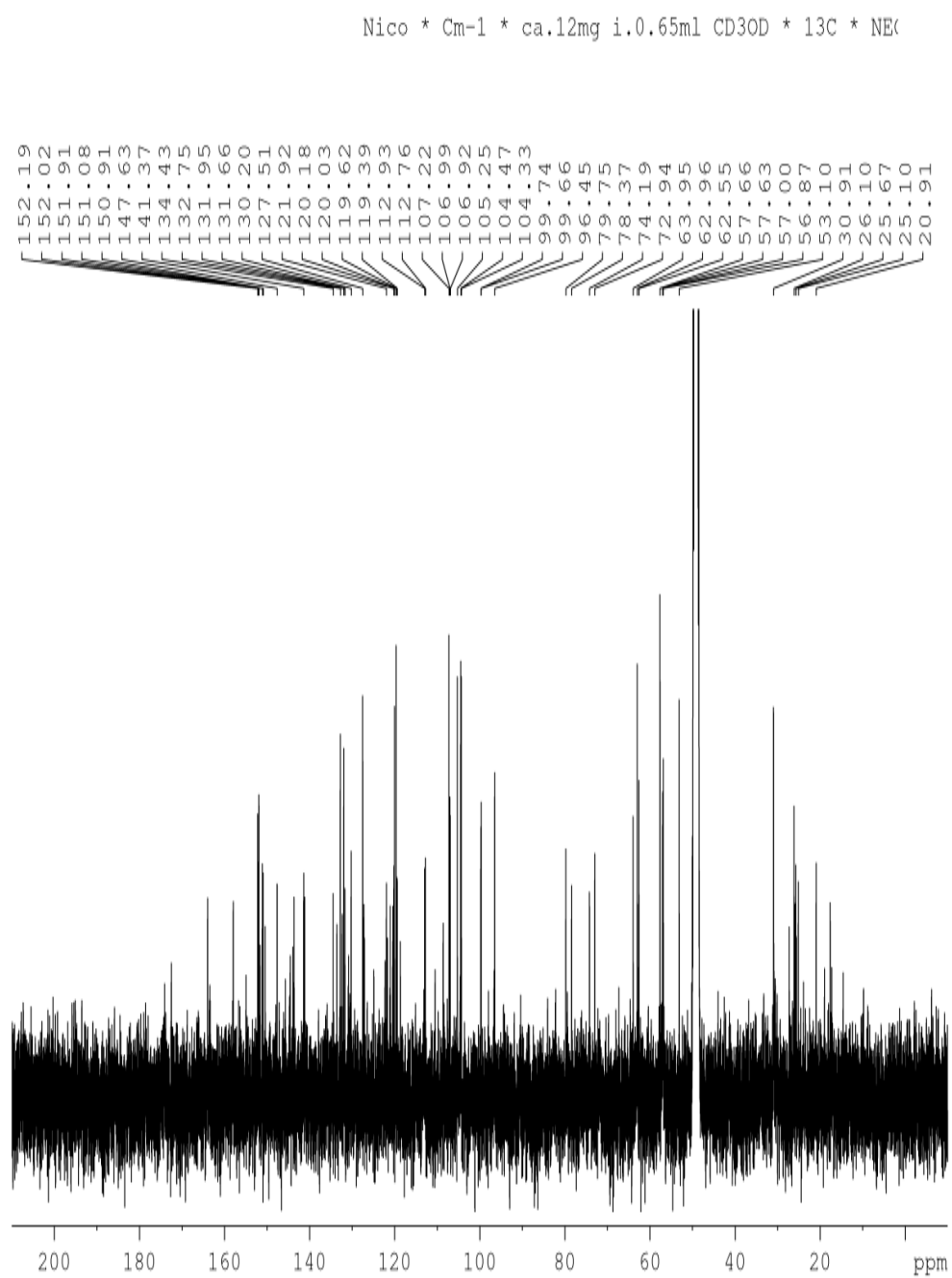
C. No.	H $\delta$ (ppm) Observed	C $\delta$ (ppm) Observed	COSY Observed	HMBC Observed
Ag. 1	-	131.5		-
2	7.45( <i>s</i> )	106.9		C-1, C-3, C-4
3	-	150.4		-
4	-	151.9		-
5	7.44( <i>s</i> )	107.2	H/C-3	C-3, C-4, C-6
6	8.53( <i>d</i> , 9.6)	122.0		-
A	1.25( <i>m</i> )	30.9	H/C- $\beta$	C- $\beta$
$\beta$	3.67	74.2	H/C- $\alpha$	-
OMe	4.16( <i>s</i> )	56.9		C-4
Gl.1'	6.24( <i>d</i> , 9.6)	104.4		C-1''
2'	3.89 ( <i>dd</i> , 9.6, 7.2)	80.5		C-5'', C-6''
3'	4.10 ( <i>d</i> , 7.2)	79.8		-
4'	3.85-3.96 <sup>(a)</sup>	63.9		-
5'	3.68 <sup>(a)</sup>	78.2		-
6'	3.89( <i>d</i> , 3.54)	63.9		-
Rh.1''	6.24 ( <i>d</i> , 2.0)	104.3		-
2''	3.59 ( <i>m</i> )	72.9		-
3''	3.85-3.96 <sup>(a)</sup>	72.9		-
4''	3.67 <sup>(a)</sup>	78.4		-
5''	3.67 <sup>(a)</sup>	74.2		-
6''	1.25 ( <i>d</i> , 6.4)	25.6		C-3'', C-4'', C-5''
OAc	1.81 ( <i>s</i> )	20.9		-
Ac1'''	-	127.2		-
2'''	8.53 ( <i>d</i> , 7.2)	119.6		C-6'''
3'''	-	151.1		-
4'''	-	147.2		-
5'''	6.24 ( <i>d</i> , 9.6)	112.7	H/C-6'''	C-3''', C-4''', C- $\alpha$ '''
6'''	8.65 ( <i>d</i> , 9.6)	120.0	H/C-5'''	C-4'''
$\alpha$ '''	6.24 ( <i>d</i> , 9.6)	112.8	H/C- $\beta$ '''	C-1'
$\beta$ '''	8.10 ( <i>d</i> , 2.4)	141.0	H/C- $\alpha$ '''	C-1'''
-COOH	-	163.9		-
OMe	3.89( <i>s</i> )	56.1		C-4'''

<sup>(a)</sup>signal pattern not clear due to overlapping

**Key:** Ag- Aglycone, Ac- Acyl, Rh- Rhamnose, Gl- Glucose



**Figure 4.**  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR spectrum for compound [*Cis* 4''-*O*-acetyl martynoside] Cm-1(2)



**Figure 4. 12:**  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR spectrum for compound [*Cis* 4''-*O*-acetyl martynoside] Cm-1(2)

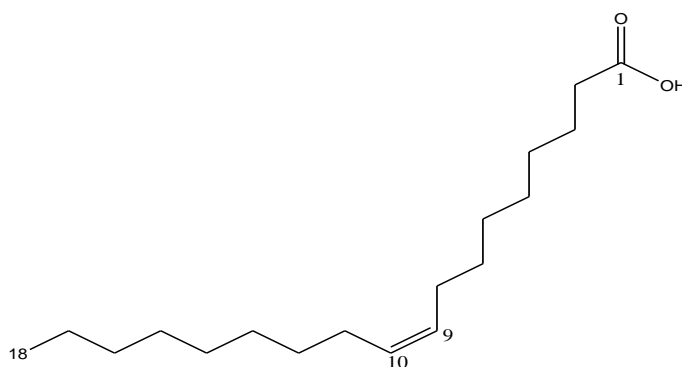


### 4.5.3 Compounds isolated from *Leucas calostachys*

The following two compounds were isolated from the most active fraction of hexane (HE) extracts of *L. calostachys* during purification of an active fraction.

#### 4. 5. 3.1 [*Cis* oleic ac] LC-1(3)

Compound [*Cis* oleic acid] LC-1(3) or (*Cis*-9-decenoic acid) (3) was isolated as a white oily solid soluble in hexane. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR,  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR,  $^1\text{H}$   $^{13}\text{C}$  HSQC,  $^1\text{H}$ -  $^1\text{H}$  COSY and  $^1\text{H}$   $^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC data is summarized, (Table 4.18). The  $^1\text{H}$   $^{13}\text{C}$  HSQC,  $^1\text{H}$ -  $^1\text{H}$  COSY and  $^1\text{H}$   $^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC spectra are in Appendix 29-31.



[*Cis* Oleic acid] LC-1 (3)

**Table 4. 17: <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (600MHz), <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (600MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) spectral data of [*Cis* Oleic acid] LC-1(3) in CDCl<sub>3</sub> in comparison with <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (100MHz), <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (399MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) for *Cis* Oleic acid (Wekesa, 2014)**

Positi on	<sup>13</sup> C –NMR Observed	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR ( <i>J</i> values in Hz) Observed	<sup>13</sup> C-NMR Reported	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR ( <i>J</i> values in Hz) Reported
1	180.3	-	179.9	-
2	34.3	2.34 ( <i>t</i> , 7.5, 5.5, 2.5)	34.0	2.34 ( <i>t</i> , 7.5, 3.5, 1.8)
3	24.8	1.64( <i>t</i> , 7.5, 5.5, 2.5)	24.7	1.64, ( <i>t</i> , 7.5, 3.5, 1.8)
4	27.3	2.15, ( <i>m</i> )	27.1	2.01, ( <i>m</i> )
5	29.3	1.29 ( <i>m</i> )	29.3	-
6	29.2	1.29 ( <i>m</i> )	29.2	-
7	29.7	1.26 ( <i>m</i> )	29.7	1.26, ( <i>t</i> , 7.5, 3.5, 1.8)
8	29.2	1.29 ( <i>m</i> )	29.2	-
9	130.2	5.35( <i>d</i> , 6.0, 3.0)	130.0	5.35, ( <i>m</i> )
10	129.9	5.34( <i>d</i> 6.0, 3.0)	129.7	5.34, ( <i>m</i> )
11	29.3	2.01 ( <i>m</i> )	29.2	-
12	29.7	1.29 ( <i>m</i> )	29.7	-
13	29.4	1.29 ( <i>m</i> )	29.4	-
14	29.6	1.26( <i>m</i> )	29.6	-
15	29.3	1.29 ( <i>m</i> )	29.5	-
16	29.2	1.28 ( <i>m</i> )	31.9	1.29, ( <i>m</i> )
17	29.9	0.86, ( <i>t</i> , 6.0, 3.0, 2.0)	29.9	1.28, ( <i>m</i> )
18	14.3		14.1	0.86 ( <i>t</i> , 6.6, 3.3, 1.5)

**Table 4. 18:**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (600MHz),  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (600MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) ,  $^1\text{H}$ -  $^1\text{H}$  COSY and  $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC data of [*Cis* Oleic acid] LC-1(3) in  $\text{CDCl}_3$

Posotion	$^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR	$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( <i>J</i> values in Hz)	COSY	HMBC
1	180.3	-	-	-
2	34.3	2.34 ( <i>t</i> ,7.5, 5.5, 2.5)	H/C-3	C-1, C-3
3	24.8	1.64 ( <i>t</i> ,7.5, 5.5,2.5)	H/C-2	C-1, C-3, C-4
4	27.3	2.15( <i>m</i> )	-	C-2, C-5
5	29.3	1.29 ( <i>m</i> )	-	-
6	29.2	1.29 ( <i>m</i> )	-	-
7	29.7	1.26 ( <i>m</i> )	-	-
8	29.2	1.29 ( <i>m</i> )	H/C-11	-
9	130.2	5.35( <i>d</i> 6.0,3.0)	H/C-9	-
10	129.9	5.34 ( <i>d</i> 6.0,3.0)	H/C-9, H/C-10	C-7, C-8
11	29.3	2.01 ( <i>m</i> )	H/C-12	C-9, C-11, C-12
12	29.7	1.29 ( <i>m</i> )		C-10, C-13
13	29.4	1.29 ( <i>m</i> )	-	-
14	29.6	1.29 ( <i>m</i> )	-	-
15	29.3	1.26 ( <i>m</i> )	-	-
16	29.2	1.29 ( <i>m</i> )	H/C-17	C-14
17	29.9	1.28 ( <i>m</i> )	H/C-16	-
18	14.3	0.86 ( <i>t</i> , 6.0,3.0,1.8)	H/C-17	C-17

Japheth \* LC-1 \* 22mg i. 0.65ml CDCl<sub>3</sub> \* 1H \* AV600

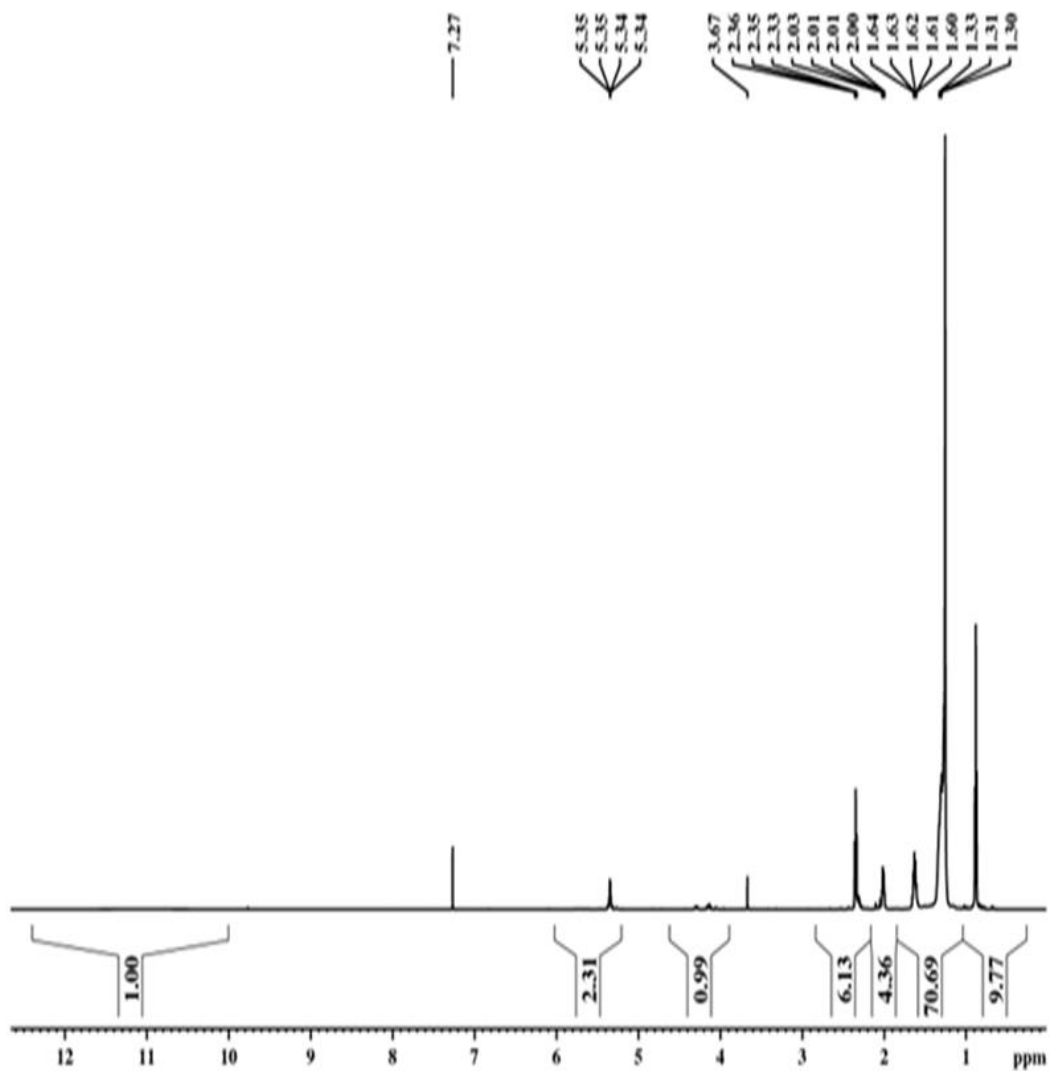


Figure 4.13: <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectrum of compound [*Cis* oleic acid] LC-1(3)

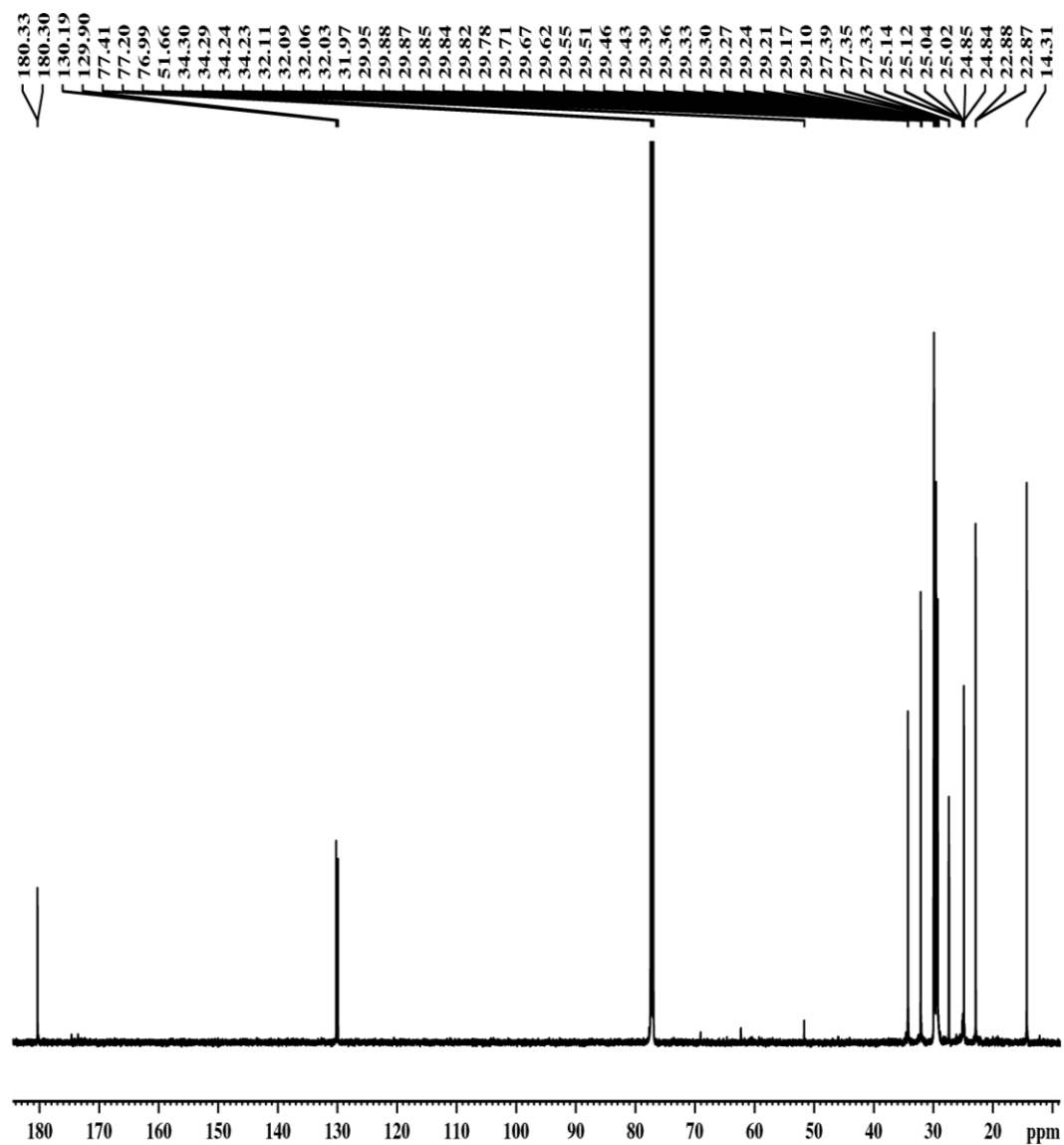
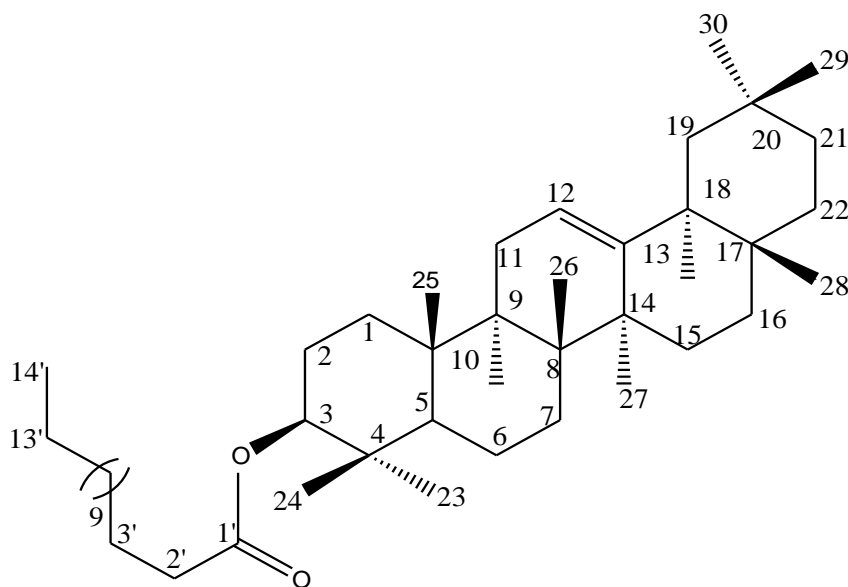


Figure 4. 144:  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR spectrum for [Cis oleic acid] LC-1 (3)

#### 4.5.3.2 [ $\beta$ -amyrin tetradecanoate] LC-2 (4)

This compound was isolated as a white solid soluble in ethyl acetate (EAE). The  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR,  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR,  $^1\text{H}$   $^{13}\text{C}$  HSQC,  $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$  COSY and  $^1\text{H}$   $^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC NMR data is summarized in Table 4.20. The  $^1\text{H}$ ,  $^{13}\text{C}$  HSQC,  $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$  COSY and  $^1\text{H}$   $^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC spectra are in Appendix 32-34.



[ $\beta$ -amyrin tetradecanoate] LC-2(4)

**Table 4.19: [ $\beta$ -amyrin tetradecanoate] LC-2(4) isolated in comparison with spectral data for  $\beta$ -amyrin octacosanoate (Machumi, 2011) both in CD<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>), (400 MHz).**

C/No.	<sup>13</sup> C NMR (Observed) ) $\delta_C$	<sup>1</sup> H NMR ( <i>J</i> in Hz) (Observed) $\delta_H$	<sup>13</sup> C-NMR $\delta_C$ Reported	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR $\delta_C$ Reported ( <i>J</i> in Hz)
1	38.1	1.63, ( <i>m</i> ),1.08 ( <i>m</i> )	38.6	1.61, ( <i>m</i> ),1.07 ( <i>m</i> )
2	21.4	1.62( <i>m</i> ),1.90 ( <i>m</i> ,)	23.9	1.61( <i>m</i> ),1.90 ( <i>m</i> ,)
3	81.1	4.45 ( <i>dd</i> , 8.0,4.0)	80.7	4.46 ( <i>dd</i> , 10.0,5.8)
4	38.0	-	38.1	-
5	55.8	0.85( <i>m</i> )	55.5	0.88( <i>m</i> )
6	18.5	1.45 ( <i>m</i> ),1.54 ( <i>m</i> )	18.6	1.53 ( <i>m</i> ),1.43 ( <i>td</i> 13.8,3.8,)
7	31.5	1.33( <i>m</i> ),1.45( <i>m</i> )	32.9	1.34( <i>m</i> ),1.55( <i>m</i> )
8	40.2	-	40.2	-
9	47.9	1.61( <i>m</i> )	47.9	1.61( <i>m</i> )
10	37.2	-	37.2	-
11	24.1	1.88 ( <i>m</i> ),1.61 ( <i>m</i> )	24.0	1.87 ( <i>m</i> ),1.60 ( <i>m</i> )
12	122.1	5.19 ( <i>t</i> ,4.0)	122.1	5.19 ( <i>t</i> ,3.7)
13	145.3	-	145.5	-
14	42.1	-	42.1	-
15	26.1	1.78 ( <i>m</i> ), 0.95 ( <i>m</i> )	26.1	1.77 ( <i>td</i> ,13.6,4.6), 0.97 ( <i>m</i> )
16	27.3	2.02 ( <i>m</i> ) 0.79 ( <i>m</i> )	27.3	2.01 ( <i>td</i> ,13.6,4.6), 0.80 ( <i>m</i> )
17	32.8	-	32.8	-
18	47.6	1.95( <i>dd</i> , 8.0 ,4.0)	47.6	1.95( <i>dd</i> , 13.6,4.6,2.4 )
19	47.1	1.69 ( <i>m</i> ),1.02( <i>m</i> )	47.1	1.68 ( <i>t</i> ,13.6),1.0 ( <i>ddd</i> .13.6,4.6,2.4)
20	31.3	-	31.4	-
21	35.1	1.35 ( <i>m</i> ),1.10( <i>m</i> )	35.1	1.43 ( <i>dd</i> ,13.6,3.9),1.22 ( <i>dd</i> ,13.6,3.2)
22	37.5	1.38 ( <i>m</i> ),1.34 ( <i>m</i> )	37.5	1.38 ( <i>m</i> ),1.34 ( <i>m</i> )
23	28.1	0.86 ( <i>s</i> )	28.2	0.86 ( <i>s</i> )
24	16.6	0.84 ( <i>s</i> )	16.9	0.86 ( <i>s</i> )
25	15.7	0.97 ( <i>s</i> )	15.7	0.97 ( <i>s</i> )
26	16.9	0.98 ( <i>s</i> )	17.0	0.98 ( <i>s</i> )
27	25.4	1.14( <i>s</i> )	26.1	1.14( <i>s</i> )
28	28.5	0.83 ( <i>s</i> )	28.6	0.83 ( <i>s</i> )
29	33.4	0.88( <i>s</i> )	33.5	0.87( <i>s</i> )
30	21.5	0.87 ( <i>s</i> )	23.8	0.87 ( <i>s</i> )
1'	171.0	-	173.7	-
2'	34.9	1.53( <i>m</i> )	35.1	2.27( <i>td</i> ,7.4, 2.2)
3'	23.9	1.55( <i>m</i> )	25.5	1.60( <i>m</i> )
4'-25'12'	26.5-34.6	1.21-1.42( <i>m</i> )	29.5-30.1	1.26( <i>s</i> )-1.31
26'/13'	32.6	1.31( <i>m</i> )	32.4	1.26( <i>m</i> )
27'-	23.8	1.32( <i>m</i> )	23.1	1.29( <i>m</i> )
28'14'	14.7	0.75, ( <i>t</i> , 8.0,4.0,2.0)	14.7	0.88, ( <i>t</i> , 7.2,3.6,1.8)

**Table 4.20:  $^1\text{H}$ - NMR ,  $^{13}\text{C}$ - NMR,  $^1\text{H}$  - $^1\text{H}$  COSY and  $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC(400MHz,  $\text{CD}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ) spectral data of [ $\beta$ -amyrin tetradecanoate] LC-2 (4)**

C/No.	$^{13}\text{C}$ NMR	$^1\text{H}$ NMR ( $J$ in Hz)	COSY	HMBC
1	38.1	1.63, ( <i>m</i> ), 1.08 ( <i>m</i> )	H/C-2	C-2, C-3
2	23.8	1.62( <i>m</i> ), 1.90 ( <i>m</i> ,)	H/C-1, C-3	
3	81.1	4.45 ( <i>dd</i> , 8.0, 4.0)	H/C-2, H/C-1	C-1', C-2, C-24, C-24
4	38.1			
5	55.8	0.85( <i>m</i> )	H/C-6, H/C-1	C-3, C-7, C-24
6	18.5	1.45 ( <i>m</i> )	H/C-5	C-5
7	31.5	1.33( <i>m</i> ), 1.45( <i>m</i> )		C-5
8	40.2			
9	47.9	1.61( <i>m</i> )		
10	37.2			
11	24.1	1.88 ( <i>s</i> ), 1.61 ( <i>m</i> )	H/C-12	C-13
12	122.1	5.19 ( <i>d</i> , 4.0)	H/C-11	
13	145.3			
14	42.1			
15	26.1	1.78 ( <i>m</i> ), 0.95 ( <i>m</i> )	H/C-17	C-11, C-17
16	27.3	2.02 ( <i>m</i> ) 0.79 ( <i>m</i> )	H/C-17	C-15
17	32.8	1.55 ( <i>s</i> )	H/C-16	C-22
18	47.6	1.95( <i>dd</i> , 8.0 )		
19	47.1	1.69 ( <i>m</i> ), 1.02 ( <i>m</i> )		C-18, C-20
20	31.3			
21	35.1	1.35 ( <i>m</i> ), 1.10 ( <i>m</i> )	H/C-19	
22	37.5	1.38 ( <i>m</i> ), 1.34 ( <i>m</i> )		C-23
23	28.1	0.86 ( <i>s</i> )		C-22
24	16.6	0.84 ( <i>s</i> )		C-2, C-7
25	15.7	0.97 ( <i>s</i> )		C-8
26	16.9	0.98 ( <i>s</i> )		C-8, C-14
27	26.0	1.14( <i>s</i> )		C-8, C-15
28	28.6	0.83 ( <i>s</i> )		C-22, C-19
29	33.5	0.88( <i>s</i> )	H/C-30	C-19, C-22
30	23.8	0.87 ( <i>s</i> )	H/C-29	C-19, C-22
1'	171.0			
2'	34.9	1.53( <i>m</i> )		C-1'
3'	23.9	1.55( <i>m</i> )		
4'-12'	26.5-34.6	1.21-1.42( <i>m</i> )		
13'	32.6	1.31( <i>m</i> )		
14'	14.7	0.75, ( <i>t</i> , 8.0, 4.0, 2.0)		



Nico\_3/2020 \* Lc-2 \* ca.14mg i. 0.65ml CD2Cl2 \* 1H \* NEO400

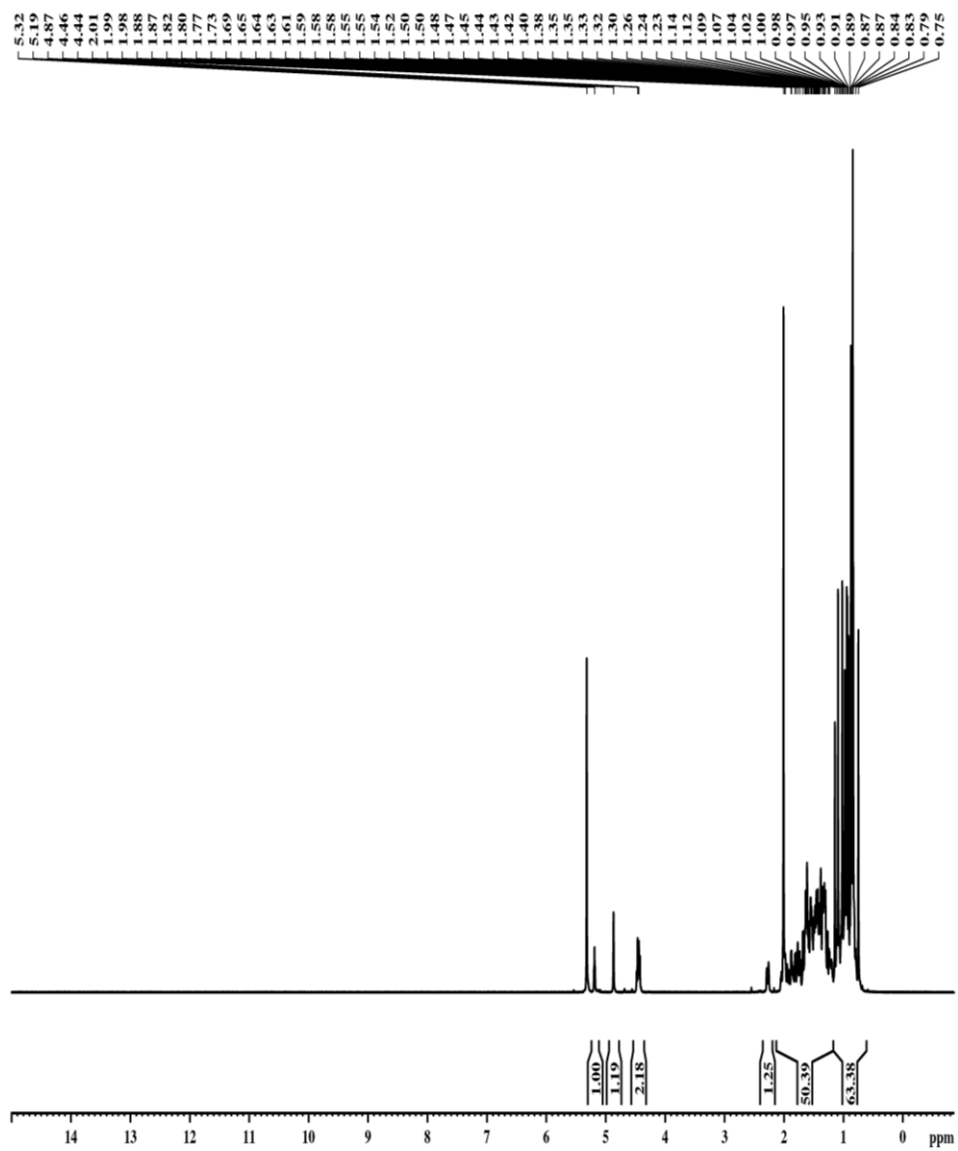


Figure 4.15: <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectrum for [ $\beta$ -amyrin tetradecanoate] LC-2(4)

Nico\_3/2020 \* LC-2 \* ca. 14mg i.0.65ml CD<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> \* HMBC \* NEO400

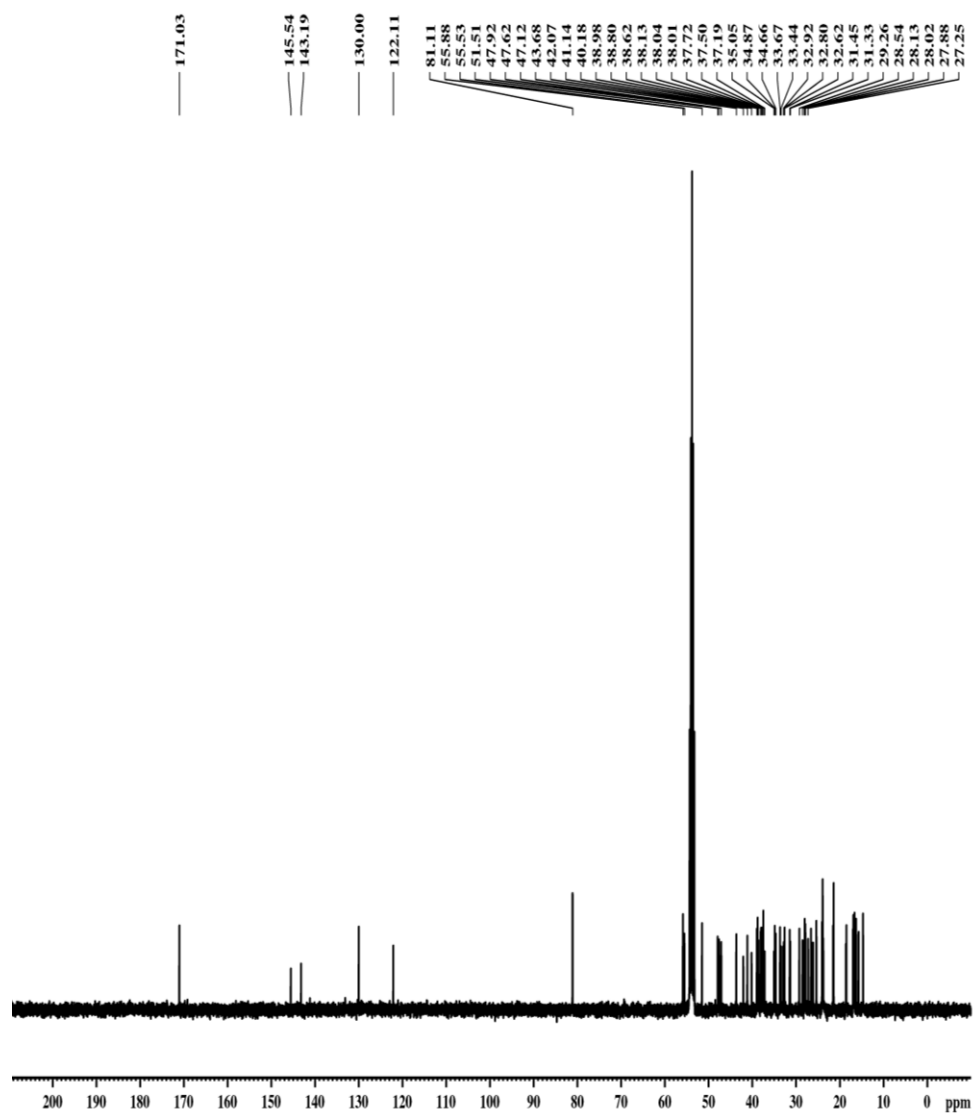


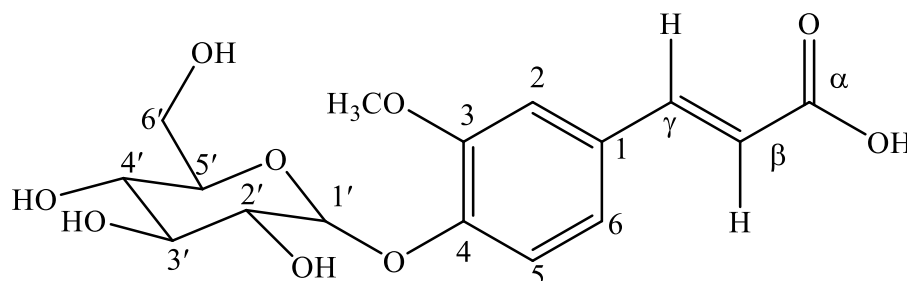
Figure 4.16: <sup>13</sup>C-NMR spectrum for [β-amyrin tetradecanoate] LC-2(4)

#### 4.5.4. Compounds isolated from the stem-bark of *Olinia rochetiana*

The following one compound was isolated from the most active fractions of ethyl acetate (EAE) extracts of *O. rochetiana*.

##### 4.5.4.1: [4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylcaffeic acid] Or-2 (5)

Compound **5** was isolated from the stem-bark of *Olinia rochetiana* as a white solid soluble in acetone. The  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR,  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR,  $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$  HSQC,  $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$  COSY and  $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC NMR data is summarized in Table 4.21. The  $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$  HSQC,  $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$  COSY and  $^1\text{H}$   $^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC spectra are in the appendix 35-37.

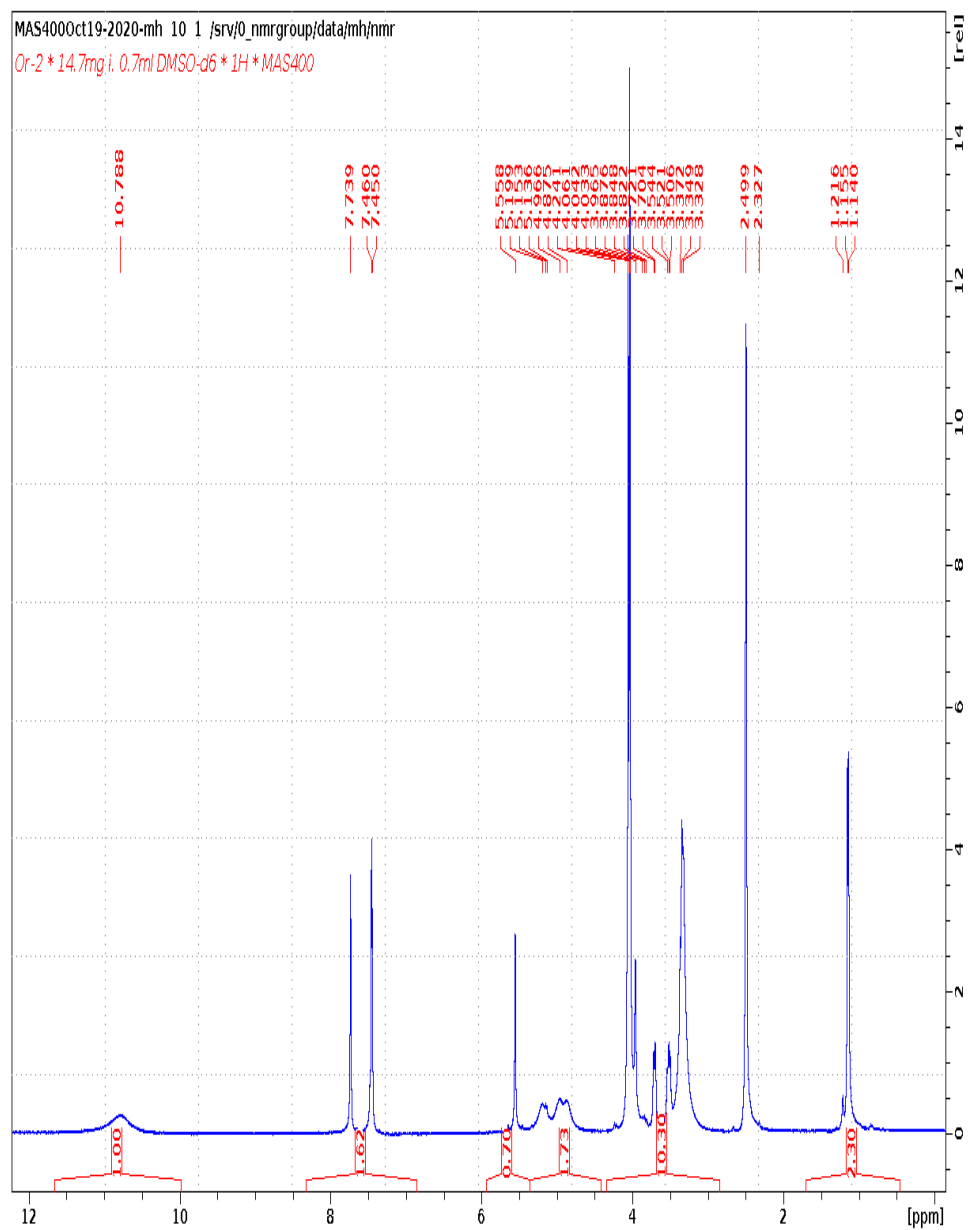


**[4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylferrulic acid] Or-2(5)**

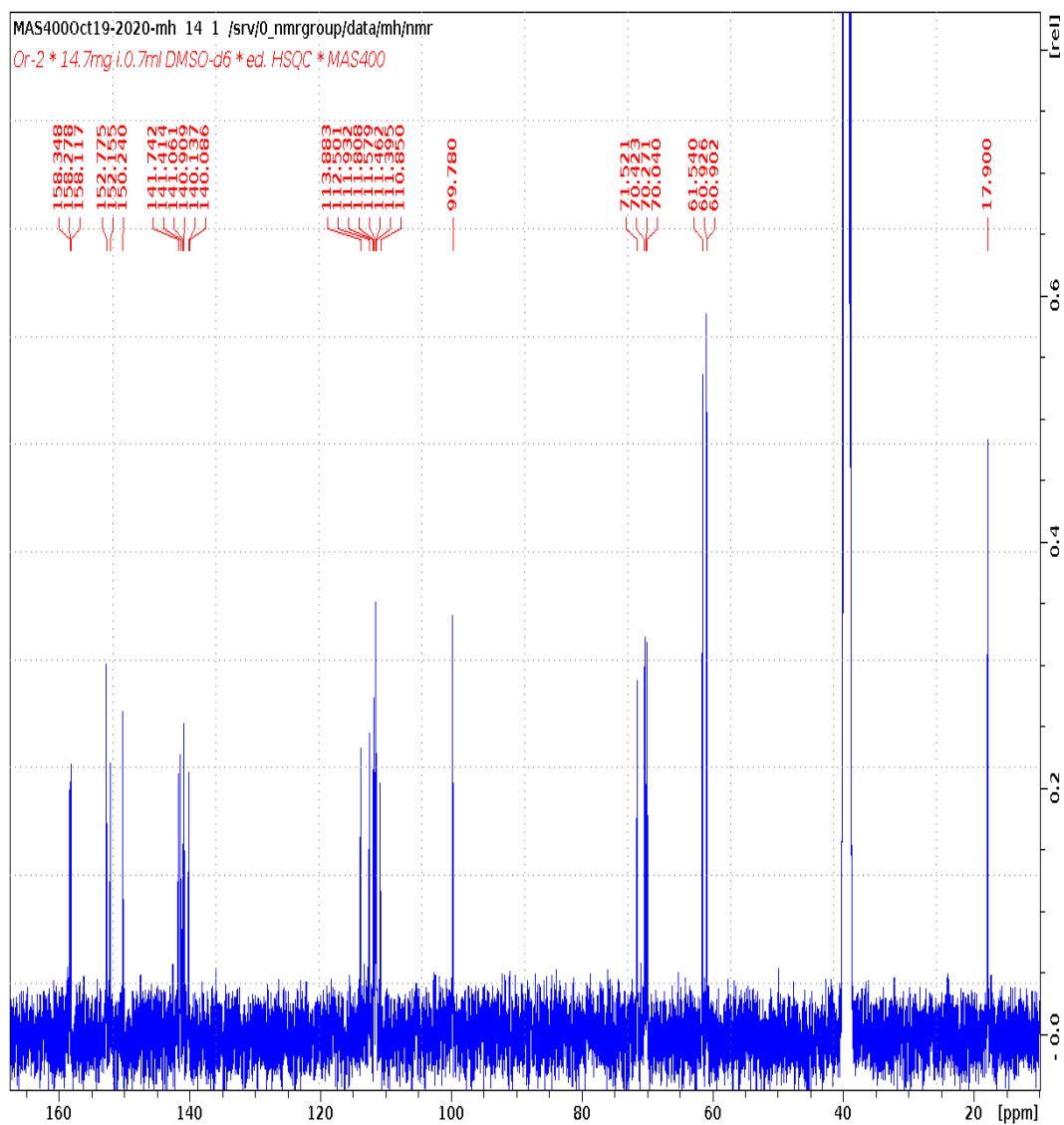
**Table 4.21:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400MHz),  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR,  $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$  COSY and  $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC in (400MHz) DMSO - $\text{d}_6$  of [4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylferrulic acid] Or-2(5) in comparison with  $^1\text{H}$  NMR and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (400MHz) spectral data for 4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosyl caffeic acid in DMSO- $\text{d}_6$  (Lee, 2009).**

C. No	H $\delta$ (ppm) Observed ( <i>J</i> in Hz)	C $\delta$ (ppm) (Observed)	H $\delta$ (ppm) Reported ( <i>J</i> in Hz)	C $\delta$ (ppm) (Reported)	COSY (Observed )	HMBC (Observed)
<i>A</i>	-	158.2	-	168.1		-
<i>B</i>	7.82 ( <i>d</i> , 9.2)	112.5	5.84 ( <i>d</i> , 12.9)	119.1		<i>A</i>
<i>r</i>	7.81 ( <i>m</i> )	141.7	6.81( <i>d</i> ,12.9)	141.3		$\alpha$ , $\beta$
1	-	Ov	-	128.9		-
2	7.52 ( <i>s</i> )	113.0	7.59 ( <i>d</i> ,1.9)	114.5		C-4,3
3	-	152.4	-	148.4		-
4	-	150.2	-	147.7		-
5	7.80 ( <i>m</i> )	111.8	7.07( <i>d</i> , 8.6)	114.7		C-3, C-4
6	Ov	Ov	7.21( <i>dd</i> ,1.9, 8.6)	124.1		-
1'	5.56 ( <i>brs</i> )	99.7	4.97( <i>d</i> ,7.4)	99.9	H/C -2',4'	C-2'
2'	3.38 ( <i>m</i> )	71.5	3.15-3.70	77.2	H/C -1'	-
3'	3.42 ( <i>m</i> )	70.4	3.15-3.70	73.5		C-2'
4'	3.66 ( <i>m</i> )	70.0	3.15-3.70	69.9	H/C-1'	C-2'
5'	3.48 ( <i>m</i> )	70.2	3.15-3.70	77.4		-
6'a	3.89 ( <i>brs</i> )	61.5	3.15-3.70	60.9	H/C -6'b	-
6'b	4.08 ( <i>m</i> )	-	3.15-3.70	-	H/C -6'a	-
-OCH <sub>3</sub>	3.82( <i>s</i> )	60.9	3.76	55.8		-
-COOH	10.79( <i>s</i> )	-	-	-		-

**Key: Ov-overlapped**



**Figure 4.5:**  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR for [4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylferullic acid] Or-2 (5)



**Figure 4.6:**  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR for [4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylferullic acid]Or-2 (5)

## CHAPTER FIVE

### DISCUSSION

#### **5.1 Ethnobotanical information and extraction of selected medicinals from Nandi county**

The roots and leaves were frequently used because they have high concentration of exudates stored in them given that its an excretory organ. They are also easy to prepare (Abera *et al.*, 2014). Trees and shrubs are the most frequently used medicinal plant species because they are most abundant compared to other growth forms and people rely more on them (Amuka *et al.*, 2017).

The main methods of preparation were decoction and infusion. However, some plants were prepared using more than one method. Oral administration was the most commonly used method, especially for the internal ailments because injection is one of the modes of administration by traditional practitioners (Tedesse *et al.*, 2018). Dosages involved taking 125cm<sup>3</sup> twice a day or thrice a day depending on the efficacy of the drug and the nature of the ailment.

Pneumonia is one of the killer diseases in the county being in the highlands with low temperatures, and Tuberculosis is exacerbated by HIV/AIDS. It is, therefore, necessary to preserve this indigenous knowledge and traditional medicine by proper documentation, identification of plant species, herbal preparation, and dosage. This will assist future studies on the selection of herbal plants to evaluate their phytochemical safety and efficacy.

Exhaustive extraction of plant material were done using methanol. *O.rochetiana* bark had the highest percentage yields while *Plantago palmate* roots had the lowest percentage yield. This suggest that *O.rochetiana* bark had abundant polar compounds than *Plantago palmate* roots, (Table 4.1).

The medicinal plants that had higher antibacterial activities were succesively extracted in order of polarity starting from hexane (HE), dichloromethane (DCM), ethyl acetate (EAE) and methanol (ME). On comparing the yields of plant materials on different extraction solvents, the highest yields were observed on methanol extracts while the lowest on hexane extracts. This is due to the high polarity of methanol to extract polar and some of the nonpolar substances compared to other solvents used (Larson *et al.*, 2016).

## **5.2 Antibacterial activities of exhaustive crude extracts, successive extracts and fractions**

There was variation in the activity of the exhaustive methanol extracts. This is due to the phytochenmicals contained in the extracted plant materials, (Cushine, 2014). Comparison between plant extracts and gentamicine showed that gentamicine was more active against many bacteria than plant extracts. The plausible reason for this is that, gentamicin is in a pure form while plant extracts are still in crude form and in some cases phytochemicals are antagonistic to each other leading to low activities (Paolo *et al.*, 2014).

Gram positive bacteria were more susceptible to plant extracts than gram-negative bacteria. This is because gram positive bacteria have a mesh-like peptidoglycan layer which allow penetration of the extracts (Borges *et al.*, 2015) while gram-negative bacteria have an effective permeability barrier, made of a thin lipopolysaccharide outer membrane, which



restrict the penetration of the plant extracts (Amalya and Sumathy, 2015). Moreover, resistance from gram-negative bacteria against antibiotics like penicillin originates from the secretion of the lactamase enzyme in the periplasmic space between the thin outer membrane and the cytoplasmic membrane (Elisha *et al.*, 2017). This could be the reasons why *E. coli* and *C. freundii* were susceptible to only 3(17.65%) and 2(11.76%) of the plant extracts. All the plant extracts also had no antibacterial activity against ESBL *E. coli*, this is probably because the bacterium contains resistant genes that resist ESBL drugs and possibly plant extracts. This resistance can be overcome by combination therapy, for example *Indigofera suffruticosa* leave extracts have good antimicrobial activity when combined with Erythromycin against *S. aureus* (Dos santos *et al.*, 2015).

The most susceptible gram-positive bacteria to exhaustive crude extracts were MR.S. *aureus* and *S. aureus*. The probable reason for this apart from being gram positive is because of them being associated with secondary bacterial infections (Tong *et al.*, 2015). MRS. *aureus* is resistant to methicillin but majority of the plant extracts tested were active against the bacterium. This is in agreement with the studies of Venkatadri (Venkatadri *et al.*, 2015). MRS. *aureus* and *Staphylococcus aureus* are associated with skin diseases and wound infections (Lakhundi and Zhang, 2018) that are treated by traditional practitioners (Kimutai *et al.*, 2019). The two plants therefore, have potential for the control of wound and skin infections. However, *S. discifolius*, *V. volkensii*, *Z. minutiflora* and *C. schimperiana* extracts were inactive against these bacterium. However, these plants are used by the traditional practitioners to treat bacterial infections. This may be because these

plants are used to treat symptoms associated with the disease rather than the causative agent of the disease (Bruno *et al.*, 2014).

Ethyl acetate(EAE) extract was more active than other solvents used during successive extractions. This probably means that ethyl acetate was able to extract more bioactive compounds from these plants being a mid polar solvent. In addition the compounds in the selected medicinal plants may have been more soluble in it than other solvents used.

There was variations in the activities of fractions against bacteria. *Enterococcus faecalis* was the least susceptible gram-positive bacteria with low inhibition zones on most fractions, this could be due to resistant genes developed by clinical isolates when they colonize intestines for a long time (Farman *et al.*, 2019), (Table 4.9). The most susceptible gram negative bacteria was *C. freundii* with all fractions of *O. rochetiana* showing inhibition zones above 11.00 mm. This is in agreement with the studies of Hailu, (Hailu *et al.*, 2005). FA1, FA2, and FA4 had inhibition zones of  $13.03 \pm 0.26$  mm,  $10.80 \pm 0.96$  mm and  $11.66 \pm 0.70$  mm against the same organisms respectively. The other gram negative bacteria were susceptible to one fraction only, (Table 4.8 and 4.9), this is because they resist multiple drugs due to their build in abilities to resist drugs (Kaplan, 2012).

Comparison of antibacterial activities of the successive extracts and fractions with those of the crude extracts indicated that the crude extracts of methanol were more active than both sequential extracts and fractions. This indicates that the compounds in plants in many cases are acting synergistically (Hag *et al.*, 2019).

### 5.3 Use of bio-assay guided fractionation in isolation of bioactive compounds

Isolation of the active compounds was carried out using bio-assay guided fractionation and isolation (Fakhrudin *et al.*, 2014). This method is still a valuable strategy for the finding of new lead compounds (Pieters *et al.*, 2005). This method is commonly used in drug discovery due to its effectiveness to directly linked the analysed extract and targeted compounds that is followed depending on biological activity (Neelesh and Sapna, 2017). The extract showing desired activity is tested and a defined threshold of expected activity is taken as good to be pursued further for investigation to obtain fraction from multiple major fraction/sub-extracts which is then pursued further to sub-fractions till the activity is demonstrated at the threshold levels. Bioactive fractions of the most active extracts are separated by column chromatography and evaluated for antibacterial activities. This method has been used to isolate bioactive polyphenols from *Cuspidaria convoluta* leaves (Torres *et al.*, 2019). Moreover, this method yielded five bioactive compounds Al-1(1), LC-1(3), LC-2(4) Cm-1 (2) Or-2 (5).

### 5.4 Antibacterial activities and synergism of isolated compounds

The compound coded Cm-1 (2) from the root bark of *C. myricoides* showed the highest activity against *S. aureus*, *P. aeruginosa*, with inhibition zones of  $13.23 \pm 0.33$ mm and  $12.97 \pm 0.53$ mm respectively. In addition, compound Or-2 (5) from stem bark of *O. rochetiana* was also active against MR. *S. aureus* and *S. aureus*, with inhibition zones of  $11.36 \pm 0.7$  and  $11.77 \pm 0.29$  respectively. These two compounds were structurally elucidated as phenolic glycosides. Phenolic compounds are widely distributed in plants and have been found to possess antimicrobial properties (Panzella *et al.*, 2020). The mechanisms by

which the phenolic compounds exert their antibacterial effect involves the interaction with the cytoplasmic membrane, cell wall, nucleic acids and/or energy transport (Xie *et al.*, 2015), altering or inhibiting their functions. Furthermore, studies have showed that naringenin and quercetin exhibit cell wall damage properties in mycobacterial cells (Pawar *et al.*, 2020).

There was difference in the antibacterial activities of the fatty acid LC-1 (**3**) from *L.calostachys* and AI-1 (**1**) from *A. lahai* . This may be due to their structural differences, compound LC-1 (**3**) is an unsaturated fatty acid while compound AI-1 (**1**) is a saturated fatty acid. The unsaturated fatty acids are more active against bacteria than the saturated fatty acids due to their ability to penetrate cell membrane causing lysis or growth inhibition (Debois *et al.*, 2008). The other reason is stearic effect, compound LC-1 (**3**) has a *cis* type double bonds and are adsorbed in the cell membrane easily due to their bent structure (Debois *et al.*, 2008). Fatty acids on skin such as oleic acid have been found to be potential antimicrobials (Fischer, 2020).

Compound LC-2(**4**) had significant activity against *S. aureus* only, with an inhibition zone of  $10.16 \pm 0.42$ . Terpenoids containing OH group acts as an efficient uncoupler of the bacterial plasma membrane, creating instability and breaking of the plasma membrane hence killing the bacterial cells (Adam *et al.*, 2020, Yang *et al.*, 2020).). However, in compound LC-2 (**4**) the hydrogen atom of hydroxyl group at carbon C-3, instead was replaced by an acyl group. This explains the low antibacterial activities observed, (Table 4.12).

The mode of action of the active isolated compounds was determined using broth micro-dilution method. Compound Cm-1(**2**) was found to be bactericidal against all the bacteria tested. This compound was elucidated as a martynoside. Previous studies of on this compound showed activity against *Bacillus subtilis* with a MIC of 7.81 µg/ml, (Pendota, *et al.*, 2015). This is in tandem with the studies of Xu *et al.* (2016), who demonstrated that eugenol a phenolic constituent of clove essential oil disrupts the cell wall of *S. aureus*, increasing permeability, causing leakage of cellular constituents and permanent damage to the cell membrane. However, compound Or-2 (**5**) was bacteriostatic against MR. *S. aureus* which was indicated by growth at all concentration tested. despite being a phenol, it is likely to have targeted protein synthesis (Gonelimali *et al.*, 2018).

The difference of activity of compound Or-2 (**5**) and Cm-1 (**2**) against MR. *S. aureus* could be due to the structural differences. Compound Cm-1 (**2**) contain two methoxy groups and two sugars while compound Or-2 (**5**) has one methoxy group and one sugar. Phenolic acids with methoxy (-OCH<sub>3</sub>) substitutions, for example, ferulic acid have good antibacterial activities (Michael *et al.*, 2019). This could be the reason for better activity of compound Cm-1(**2**) compared to compound Or-2(**5**).

Moreover, the other molecules attached to the compounds such as the number of sugars and hydroxyl groups may have also contributed to their differences in antibacterial activities. For instance, presence of hydroxyl (-OH) group(s) at the *meta*-position of the benzene ring structure appears to enhance the antibacterial activities of the phenolic acid,

(Danica *et al.*, 2019). Syringic acid with one hydroxyl and two methoxy groups was found to have higher activity than that of gallic acid. The antimicrobial activity of hydroxybenzoic acids increased through substitution of a hydroxyl group with a methoxy group, (Sanchez-Maldonado *et al.*, 2011).

Synergism of active compounds had better antibacterial activity than single compounds especially against antibiotic resistant bacteria. In addition, mixing of three compounds had better activity than two compounds. This is in agreement with the studies of Natchimuthu *et al.*, (2008). Synergism is probably due to accumulation of inhibitory concentrations of the active compounds at the target sites or due to the additional inhibitory effect of the tested compounds against the bacterial cells (Hannan, *et al.*, 2012).

Synergism also demonstrated that a mixture of two different classes of secondary metabolites increases the antibacterial activity. This is probably because they target different sites of the bacteria (Sanhueza *et al.*, 2017). For instance, mixing of a phenolic compound Or-2(**5**) and fatty acid LC-1(**3**) showed greater activity than mixture of two phenolic compounds Or-2 and Cm-1. The activities observed in the mixture of two different classes of metabolites may also be due to different mechanisms of action against bacteria rather than the same class of metabolites having the same mechanisms of action against bacteria.

For example, phenols and phenolic compounds are known to break cell membrane and cause lysis (Tako *et al.*, 2020). In addition, phenolic compounds such as gallic acid and ferulic acid are potent against bacteria (Nzogong *et al.*, 2017). This is because they destroy

the bacterial cell wall of some bacteria such as *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Escherichia coli*, and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, leading to leakage of cellular contents, while fatty acid such as oleic acid damages included cellular components and causes loss of cellular contents (Aldulaimi, 2017).

The antibacterial activity of combined compounds was classified with good efficacy compared to antibacterial activity of extracts (Table 4.3, 4.4 and 4.13). Based on the results, it seems that there is an advantage in mixed compounds to control these types of bacteria because the antibacterial effectiveness of mixed compounds was higher compared to single compounds and extracts (Tables 4.3, 4.9 and 4.11). Synergism is also applied in conventional medicine for the eradication of multidrug resistant bacteria (Gaudereto *et al.*, 2020). For instance, the potency of antibiotics was improved when combined with *Jatropha curcas* seeds, (Hag *et al.*, 2019).

Exhaustive methanol crude extracts were more active than isolated compounds. This could be because methanol crude extracts contain phenolic compounds such as flavonoids, flavonols and anthraquinones that are active against bacteria (Saavedra *et al.*, 2010). Compound Cm-1(**2**) was comparable in activity with the exhaustive methanol extracts and in some cases was active than crude extracts. This supports studies of Saavedra *et al.*, (2010) that the activity in methanol extracts is due to presence of phenols. This is because compound Cm-1(**2**) was elucidated as a phenol. Furthermore, compounds present in crude extracts might have been antagonistic to each other leading to low activities (Paolo *et al.*, 2014).

The mechanisms of action of compounds depend on their properties some might act on separate targets and some may be a consequence of another mechanism, this has been found to be effective with resistant bacteria such as *K. pneumoniae* (Yang *et al.*, 2020). Ideally, combination chemotherapy for antibiotic resistant bacteria should take advantage of synergistic interaction as this would increase the therapeutic efficacy and lower the risks of resistance especially when pure compounds are combined. The structures of these bioactive compounds were determined using NMR-spectroscopy.

## 5.5 Characterization of compounds isolated from selected medicinal plants

### 5.5.1: [5-(2, 5-dimethylhexyl) 1-isopentyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylpentanedioate] AL-1 (1)

Compound **1** was interpreted as the major compound by interpretation of 1D and 2D NMR data, which seemed to represent a mixture of two compounds, which appeared as a white powder. From the  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR spectrum (Figure 4.10), nineteen major carbon atoms were picked, and by use of HSQC spectrum (Appendix 23), were classified as; six methyl, six methylene (two oxygenated  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  54.6, 61.7 ppm), five methine (one oxygenated,  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  60.8 ppm) and two shielded carbonyl atoms ( $\delta_{\text{C}}$  173.4 and 174.9 ppm). In support,  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR spectrum (Figure 4.9), showed the presence of six methyls ( $\delta_{\text{H}}$  0.90-1.07 ppm), six methylene (two oxygenated at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  3.46, 3.59 ppm) and five methine (one oxygenated at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  3.53 ppm). This data suggested acyclic diester (Chaubal *et al.*, 2006), and careful interpretation of 2D NMR (HMBC and COSY) data correlations were used to determine its structure.

A doublet representing one of the oxygenated methylene group resonating at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  3.45 (*d*, 4.4) which corresponded to a carbon at  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  61.7 ppm was assigned position C-1' of the



diester skeleton, following its HMBC correlations(Appendix 25) with a methine carbon at  $\delta_C$  30.9 (C-2'), methyl group at  $\delta_C$  19.2 (C-8') and carbonyl carbon at  $\delta_C$  173.1 ppm (C-5). This assignment was further supported by COSY spectrum(Appendix 24) which indicated a correlation between the oxygenated protons at  $\delta_H$  3.45 (*d*, 4.4) (H/C-1') with the methine proton at  $\delta_H$  2.28 (*m*) (H/C-2').

The second oxygenated methylene group at  $\delta_H$  3.59 (*dd*, 5.2, 6.4) ppm was placed at C-1'', following its HMBC correlations with a second carbonyl carbon at  $\delta_C$  174.9 (C-1) ppm, a methylene at  $\delta_C$  41.8 (C-2'') ppm and an isopropyl methine carbon at  $\delta_C$  26.2 (C-3''). The oxygenated protons H/C-1'' appeared as a doublet of doublet because of the COSY correlations with the methylene protons at  $\delta_H$  1.62, 1.78 (*m*). An oxygenated methine proton resonating at  $\delta_H$  3.53 (*d*, 3.6,  $\delta_C$  60.8) ppm was assigned position C-3 through observed HMBC correlations with a methine at  $\delta_C$  (37.8, C-2), methyl  $\delta_C$  (15.7, C-6) ppm and the carbonyl at C-5.

The rest of the groups were assigned their respective positions through the same procedure of studying their two-dimensional correlations, (Table 4.14). This led to a conclusion of the structure to be 5-(2, 5-dimethylhexyl) 1-isopentyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylpentanedioate **2**. Prior to this study, a straight chain diester named pentacosane dioic acid dihexadecyl ester was isolated from *Acacia nilotica* (Chaubal *et al.*, 2006). Phytochemical analysis of *Acacia* species also revealed that the contents of saturated fatty acids were found to be higher contents than that of unsaturated ones, accounting for 81.0% and 89.3% of the total fatty acids content in leaves and bark in *Acacia dealbata* (Oliveira *et al.*, 2020).

### 5.5.2 [*Cis* 4''-*O*-acetyl martynoside] Cm-1(2)

This compound was isolated as a deep yellow powder soluble in methanol. The  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR spectrum (Fig. 4.11) of compound **2** exhibited the presence of six aromatic protons belonging to ferulic acid moiety (acyl) and aglycone part. The signals belonging to two methoxy group were also identified, one attached to acyl moiety at  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  (C-4'', 147.0) ppm, this was supported by HMBC spectrum (Appendix 28) correlation at (C-6''). The second methoxy group was attached to aglycone moiety at  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  (C-4, 151.9.0) ppm, this was also confirmed by HMBC correlation at (C-4).

Two olefinic protons (*d* each H- $\alpha''$  and H- $\beta''$ ) forming an AB spin system with  $J_{\text{AB}} = 9.6\text{Hz}$  and  $7.2\text{Hz}$  respectively (Table 4.16) indicated a *cis* geometry of the ferulic acid unit. The signals attributed to the acyl part were suggestive of the presence of the 3-hydroxy-4-methoxyphenylalcohol moiety. The compound was assigned  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  positions of the aglycone. This assignment was further supported by COSY spectrum (Appendix 27), which showed a correlation between the  $\alpha$ -proton at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  6.24(d,  $J=9.6$ ) and  $\beta$ -proton at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  8.00(d,  $J=7.2$ ), and HMBC correlation of  $\beta$ -proton (8.0) ppm with carbonyl. The presence of sugar groups was derived from the presence of a doublet at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  6.24 (*d*, 9.6,  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  104.3) ppm for glucose and another doublet at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  6.24 (*d*, 2.0,  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  104.3) ppm for rhamnose. The signals were high due to the solvent used (methanol) and attachment of protons to the rings that resulted in shifting of proton signals downfield.

From HSQC spectrum (Appendix 26) of compound **2**,  $^1\text{H}$  resonances were assigned their corresponding  $^{13}\text{C}$  resonance, (Table 16). For example, proton at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  8.00 ppm was found to

be attached to carbons at  $\delta_C$  141.0 ppm (C-  $\alpha'''$ ), while the proton at  $\delta_H$  8.53 ppm is attached to  $\delta_C$  119.6 ppm assigned position C- 2''' of the acyl unit. Furthermore, protons at H-5''' ( $\delta_H$  6.24 ppm), H-6''' ( $\delta_H$  8.65 ppm), H-2 ( $\delta_H$  7.45 ppm), and H-5 ( $\delta_H$  7.45 ppm) are attached to carbon C-5''' ( $\delta_C$  112.7 ppm), C-6''' ( $\delta_C$  120.0 ppm), C-2 ( $\delta_C$  106.9 ppm) and C-5 ( $\delta_C$  107.2 ppm) respectively of both acyl and aglycon units. The same procedure was also followed to assign hydrogen and carbons to sugars (Table, 4.16).

HMBC spectrum, showed methine protons on sugar moiety appearing at  $\delta_H$  3.89 which correlated with the carbonyl at  $\delta_C$  163.5 ppm. In addition, methyl group in rhamnose at  $\delta_H$  1.25 (25.6) ppm showed by HMBC correlation with the methine carbons at  $\delta_C$  72.9(C-2) and  $\delta_C$  78.4(C-3) ppm suggested the linkage in that position. HMBC correlation was established between proton at  $\delta_H$  6.24 and carbon at  $\delta_C$  151.1 (C- 3''') ppm of acyl. The position of the methoxy group was confirmed to be at C-4''' of the acyl unit on the basis of HMBC correlation between proton at  $\delta_H$  3.89 and carbon at  $\delta_C$  147.2 (C-4'''). In addition, H-6' ( $\delta_H$  3.89) of glucose correlated with carbonyl carbon of acyl moiety which shows that glucose unit is linked to an acyl moiety. Moreover, protons at H-2 ( $\delta_H$  7.45 ppm) and H-5 ( $\delta_H$  7.45 ppm) correlates with carbon C-1 ( $\delta_C$  131.5 ppm), C-3 ( $\delta_C$  150.4 ppm), C-4 ( $\delta_C$  151.9 ppm) and C-3 ( $\delta_C$  150.4 ppm), C-4 ( $\delta_C$  151.9 ppm) and C-6 ( $\delta_C$  122.0 ppm) of the aglycon.

The downfield chemical shift value of H-3' of glucose in support of the HMBC correlation of H-1'' of rhamnose and C-1' ( $\delta_C$  104.3 ppm) shows that rhamnose unit is linked to C-3' position of glucose. Both isomers showed a correlation between H-1'' of glucose with C-  $\alpha$  of aglycone in the respective HMBC's confirming the position of the aglycone in the

structure. Signal belonging to the acetyl group ( $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.81,  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  172.3 and 20.9 ppm) were observed. Moreover, due to the 2.8 ppm downfield shift of C-4'' ( $\delta_{\text{C}}$  78.4) in comparison with that of 4''-O-acetyl martynoside suggests the site for attachment of the acetyl group was C-4'' of rhamnose.

Several other correlations were assigned in their respective positions as shown in (Table 4.16).  $^1\text{H}$ NMR and  $^{13}\text{C}$ NMR spectroscopic data revealed a close structural similarity to 4''-O-acetyl martynoside (Funda *et al.*, 2003), (Table 4.15). This led to a conclusion of the structure to be *Cis* 4''-O-acetylmartynoside. Phenolic glycosides have been isolated from the roots of *Cleodendrum myricoides* (Esatu *et al.*, 2015). Martynoside has been found to be both antifungal and antibacterial (Pendota *et al.*, (2015).

### 5.5.3 [*Cis* oleic ac] LC-1(3)

The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum (Figure 4.13) of the compound **3** revealed the existence of a terminal methyl group at C-18 indicated by a triplet at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  0.88 ppm. According to Pavia *et al.*, 1996, a broad multiplet signal at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  5.34-5.35 ppm corresponds to olefinic protons of unsaturated fatty acids. In relation to this observation, the  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum (Figure 4.13) for compound **7** revealed two olefinic protons appearing at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  5.34 (2H, *d*, 6.0) and 5.35 (2H, *d*, 6.0) ppm which were therefore accounted for unsaturation for the compound and assigned positions C-9 and C-10. Moreover, it is reported that the peak values with  $J = 6$ -10 Hz accounts for *cis* while 11-18 Hz represents *trans* geometry (Pavia *et al.*, 1996). Thus, the geometry for compound **7** was concluded to be *cis* because the  $J$  value obtained is 6.0 Hz. The assignment of the double bond at position C-9/C-10 was also supported by

the chemical shift difference of 0.29 ppm between the two olefinic carbon atoms in the fatty acid (Gunstone *et al.*, 2004).

In addition,  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectrum (Figure 4.14) for the compound showed that it contains eighteen carbon signals, one acidic carbonyl ( $\delta_{\text{C}}$  180.3) and two olefinic carbons ( $\delta_{\text{C}}$  130.2;  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  5.35 *d*) and ( $\delta_{\text{C}}$  129.90;  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  5.34 *d*) ppm one methyl at C-18 and the rest methylenes. From HSQC spectrum (Appendix 29) of compound **3**,  $^1\text{H}$  resonances were assigned to their corresponding  $^{13}\text{C}$  resonance, (Table 4.18). The proton at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  5.35 ppm was found to be attached to the olefinic carbon at  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  130.2 ppm (C-9), while the proton at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  0.88 ppm is attached to  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  14.3ppm assigned position C-18 of the molecule. Furthermore, protons at H-7 ( $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.26 ppm), H-3 ( $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.64 ppm), H-11 ( $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.29 ppm), and H-5 ( $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.29 ppm) are attached to carbon C-7 ( $\delta_{\text{C}}$  29.7 ppm), C-3 ( $\delta_{\text{C}}$  24.8 ppm), C-11 ( $\delta_{\text{C}}$  29.3 ppm) and C-5 ( $\delta_{\text{C}}$  29.3 ppm) respectively. Besides, from the COSY spectrum of compound **7** (Appendix 30), a number of cross peaks were observed including; H-2( $\delta_{\text{H}}$  2.34 ppm) and H-3( $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.64 ppm), H-7 ( $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.26 ppm) and H-9 ( $\delta_{\text{H}}$  5.35 ppm), H-11( $\delta_{\text{H}}$  2.01 ppm) and H-16( $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.29 ppm) among others.

The HMBC spectrum(Appendix 31) supported the assignments of the functional groups in compound **7**. For example, the olefinic proton at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  5.35 ppm (H/C-9) showed correlations with the  $\text{sp}^2$  hybridized carbon at 129.9 ppm (C-10) and methylene carbon atoms at  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  29.7 (C-7) and 29.2 (C-8) ppm. Also, there were observed correlations between the methylene protons  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  2.34, *t*, *J*=5.5 (H/C-2) and 1.64, *t*, *J*=5.5 (H/C-3) ppm and the carbonyl carbon at  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  180.3 (C-1) ppm. There were several other correlations observed from HMBC spectrum, which were helpful in elucidation of compound **7** structure. The spectral data are

in good agreement with that of oleic acid isolated from algae *Spirulina platensis* (Wekesa, 2014) (Table 4.17), hence compound **7** was proposed to be *Cis* oleic acid (*Cis* -9-decenoic acid).

#### 5.4.4 [ $\beta$ -amyirin tetradecanoate] LC-2 (**4**)

The  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR spectrum (Figure 4.15.) of compound **4** showed nine methyl groups ( $\delta_{\text{H}}$  0.75, 0.84, 0.86, 0.97, 0.98, 1.14, 0.83, 0.88 and 0.87) all ppm appearing as singlet's. Signals bearing an ester group at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  4.45 (1 H, *m*,  $J = 8.0$  Hz) as well an olefinic protons at 5.19 (1H, *d*,  $J = 4.0$  Hz) ppm were observed. In addition, the  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR spectrum (Figure 4.16) and Table 4.20, displayed more than forty seven signals, and by use of HSQC spectrum (Appendix 32), were classified as; nine methyls, twenty one methylenes, six methines, eight quaternary carbons, one olefinic signal and one shielded carbonyl atom  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  171.0 ppm (C-1).

A triplet group resonating at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.63 (*m*) which corresponded to a carbon at  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  38.1 ppm was assigned position C-1 of compound **4**, following its HMBC correlations (Appendix 34) with a methylene carbon at  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  23.8 (C-2), methine carbon at  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  81.1 (C-3). This was supported by COSY spectrum (Appendix 33), which indicated a correlation between the protons at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  1.63 (*m*) (H/C-2) with the methine proton at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  0.85 (*m*) (H/C-1). Methine group at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  4.45 (*dd*, 8.0) ppm was placed at C-3, following its HMBC correlations with methylene carbon at  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  23.8 (C-2). In addition, carbonyl carbon at  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  171.0 ppm showed HMBC correlation with methine group at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  4.45 (*dd*,  $J = 8.0, 4.0$ ) (H-3), suggesting an acyl group is linked to the oxygen group at C-3. This assignment was confirmed by high downfield shift of carbon 3 appearing at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  4.45 ppm (Reyes, *et al.*, 2017).

The proton at  $\delta_H$  5.19 ppm was found to be attached to olefinic carbon at  $\delta_C$  122.1 ppm (C-12). Furthermore, HSQC spectrum showed protons at H-5 ( $\delta_H$  0.85 ppm), H-6 ( $\delta_H$  1.45 ppm), H-7 ( $\delta_H$  0.94 ppm), H-9 ( $\delta_H$  1.61 ppm), H-14 ( $\delta_H$  0.95 ppm), H-15 ( $\delta_H$  1.14 ppm), H-16 ( $\delta_H$  2.02 ppm), H-17 (1.55 ppm), and H-19 ( $\delta_H$  1.69 ppm) are attached to C-5 ( $\delta_C$  55.8 ppm), C-6 ( $\delta_C$  18.5 ppm), C-7 ( $\delta_C$  31.5 ppm), C-9 ( $\delta_C$  47 ppm), C-14 ( $\delta_C$  42.1 ppm), C-15 ( $\delta_C$  26.1 ppm), C-16 ( $\delta_C$  27.3 ppm), C-17 ( $\delta_C$  32.8 ppm) and C-19 ( $\delta_C$  47.1 ppm) respectively. Besides, from the COSY spectrum (Appendix 33), of compound **4** a number of cross peaks were observed including; H-1( $\delta_H$  1.63 ppm) and H-3( $\delta_H$  4.45 ppm), H-1 ( $\delta_H$  1.63 ppm) and H-2 ( $\delta_H$  0.87 ppm), H-5( $\delta_H$  0.85 ppm) and H-6 ( $\delta_H$  1.45 ppm), H-12 ( $\delta_H$  5.19 ppm) and H-14 ( $\delta_H$  1.94 ppm) , H-16( $\delta_H$  1.55 ppm) and H-6 ( $\delta_H$  0.94 ppm) among others.

The HMBC spectrum supported the assignments of some major groups in compound **4**. For example, the olefinic proton at  $\delta_H$  5.19 (*d*, 4.0) ppm showed correlations with the quaternary carbon at  $\delta_C$  145.3 ppm (C-13). There were observed correlations between proton at  $\delta_H$  4.45 (*m*, 8.0) with carbon at  $\delta_C$  38.1 (C-1), 23.8(C-2) ppm and carbonyl carbon. Methylene proton at 1.63 (*t*, 4.0) showed correlation with carbon at  $\delta_C$  23.8 (C-2) and 81.1 (C-3) ppm while methylene protons at  $\delta_H$  0.85 (*t*) showed correlation with carbon at  $\delta_C$  18.5 (C-6) ppm. HMBC correlation between proton at  $\delta_H$  1.88 (*m*) (C-11) and carbon at  $\delta_C$  122.0 ppm (C-12) and 145.3 (C-13) shows that the two carbon signals are close to (C-11), hence placed at position C-12 and C-13. This was supported by COSY correlation at H-11 ( $\delta_H$  1.88) and ( $\delta_H$  5.19 ppm). The rest of the groups were assigned their respective positions through the same procedure of studying their two-dimensional correlations, (Table 4.20).

Moreover,  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR spectra of compounds **4** showed methine and quaternary  $sp^2$  signals ( $\delta_{\text{C}}$  122.1 and 145.3) ppm characteristic of oleanane triterpenes, (Reyes *et al.*, 2017). Detailed analyses of these spectra indicated that compound **4** was connected with the alkanoate at position 3 evident by HMBC correlation between H-3 of  $\beta$ -amyrin at 4.45 (*dd*,  $J=8.0,4.0$  Hz). The alkanoate was identified to be tetradecanoate. This was confirmed by the presence of an intense peak for multiple methylenes at 34.6, terminal methyl carbon at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  14.75 ppm and that of ester carbonyl at ( $\delta_{\text{C}}$  171.0) ppm.

Esters are connected to triterpenoids at carbon 3 (Yue *et al.*, 2015). Terpenoids are found in many plants,  $\beta$ -amyrin has been isolated from *Leucas aspera* (Alam *et al.*, 2014). The spectral data is in good agreement with that of  $\beta$ -amyrin octacosanoate (Table 4.19) previously isolated from *Cleodendrum eriophyllum* (Machumi, 2011), except the presence of fourteen carbon atoms forming an alkanoate in compound **4**, (Table 20 ). This led to a conclusion of the structure to be  $\beta$ -amyrin tetradecanoate (**4**).

#### 5.5.5 [4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylcaffeic acid] Or-2 (**5**)

The  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR spectrum (Figure 4.18) for compound **5** revealed the existence of fourteen carbon signals, one acidic carbonyl ( $\delta_{\text{C}}$  158.2) and hydrogenated  $sp^2$  hybridized carbons at  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  112.5, 141.7, 113.0 and 111.8 ppm (two oxygenated  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  150.2, 152.4 ppm). The presence of sugar group was derived from the presence of a doublet at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  5.56 (*d*, 7.4,  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  99.7) ppm, a typical peak for H/C-1'. In addition, glycosyl protons and carbons appeared in the range of 3.55-3.79 and 61.5-99.7 ppm, respectively.



The  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR spectrum (Figure 4.17) of the compound **5** showed existence of an aromatic region with signals ranging from  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  7.45-7.75 ppm, which from HSQC spectrum (Appendix 35), were attached to  $\text{sp}^2$  hybridized carbon atoms at  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  112.5- 141.0 ppm. From HMBC spectrum (Appendix 37), the aromatic protons correlated with two oxygenated  $\text{sp}^2$  hybridized carbon atoms at  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  150.2 and 152.4 ppm and a carbonyl carbon atom at  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  158.2 ppm. The COSY spectrum (Appendix 36), revealed correlation between a typical peak for sugar at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  5.60 (*d*, 6.8) ppm and glycosyl protons at 3.66 (*m*) ppm. The information gathered so far suggested a possibility of a ferrulic acid derivative (Deyou *et al.*, 1993). Additionally, the  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR spectrum showed a signal at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  3.82, which correlated with a carbon at  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  60.9 ppm, interpreted for a methoxy group in the structure.

Study of HMBC and COSY correlations revealed that the compound was a glycosylated ferrulic acid, with the sugar group attached at position C-4 of the caffeic acid skeleton. The presence of sugar group was derived from the presence of a doublet at  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  5.56 (*d*, 7.4,  $\delta_{\text{C}}$  99.7) ppm, a typical peak for H/C-1'. In addition, glycosyl protons and carbons appeared in the range of 3.55-3.79 and 61.5-99.7 ppm, respectively.

Careful study revealed that spectroscopic data of the compound **5** was close to that of 4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylcaffeic acid, previously isolated from *Olinia usambarensis*, (Deyou *et al.*, 2017). Therefore, the compound was concluded to be 4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylferrulic acid. Previously isolated from *Sesamum indicum* L. (Pedaliaceae) (Lee, 2009). Total assignments of the protons and carbon atoms of the compound are in Table 21.

## CHAPTER SIX

### CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATION

#### 6.1 Conclusion

**The following conclusion were made from the study;**

In this research thirty-three (33) medicinal plants distributed in 15 botanical families were identified to be used against bacterial infections in Nandi county. The investigation involved interviewing Traditional practitioners with the aim of getting medicinal plants used in the treatment of bacterial infection in the county.

Seventeen (17) medicinal plants were selected for antibacterial activities based on ethnobotanical information from practical practitioners and literature. The results reported were in tandem with the reported uses by herbalists. This supports and provides a scientific basis for use of these plants in herbal remedies.

The plant extracts were active against gram positive and gram-negative bacteria therefore, considered to have broad spectrum of activity. MIC and MBC values in mg/ml provides the guidance as to doses that can be effectively used for administration. The active compounds are concentrated in extracts and fractions this underlines the importance of testing the activities of different extracts and fractions before reporting that such type of herbal drugs are inactive by simply looking at the results of the crude extracts.

A total of five compounds were isolated from four selected medicinal plants. *L. calostachys* gave two compounds *Cis* Oleic acid (**3**) and  $\beta$ -myrin tetradecanoate (**4**) while the other medicinal plants gave one each. 5-(2, 5-dimethylhexyl)1-isopentyl 3-hydroxy-2-

methylpentanedioate (**1**) from *A. lahai*, *Cis* 4''-*O*-acetyl martinoside (**2**) from *C. myricoides*, and 4-D-glucopyranosylferullic acid (**5**) from *O. rochetiana*.

The compounds exhibited a wide range of bioactivity against bacterial strains selected. *Cis* 4''-*O*-acetyl martinoside (**2**) was the most active with high zones of inhibition 13 mm against *S. aureus*, *P. aeruginosa*, *C. freundii*. The other four compounds had inhibition zones of 8-12mm against both gram positive and gram-negative bacteria. The results obtained are in agreement with the therapeutic use of these plants in traditional medicine.

The active compound were investigated for MIC's. *Cis* 4''-*O*-acetyl martinoside (**2**) was more active against *S. aureus*, *P. aeruginosa*, MR.*S. aureus* with MIC of 25.0, 12.25 and 12.25 mg/ml respectively. 4-D-glucopyranosylferullic acid (**5**) had MIC of 12.5 and 25mg/ml against *S. aureus* and MR.*S. aureus*. Moreover, Oleic acid (**3**) was more active against *S. aureus*, *P. aeruginosa*, MR.*S. aureus* with MIC of 25.0, 25.0 and 6.250 respectively.

Synergism was also determined for the active compounds using disk diffusion method by combining compounds in equal proportions of two and three. Synergism enhanced activity with combination of D-glucopyranosylferullic acid(**5**) + *Cis* oleic acid (**3**)+ *Cis* 5-*O*-acetyl martinoside (**2**), having the highest inhibition zone of 20.03 mm and 20.17 mm, against two resistant bacteria MR.*S. aureus* and ESBL. *E.coli*.

It is interesting to note that whereas ESBL. *E.coli*. was resistant to individual compounds, it was susceptible to a mixture of two and three compounds. An advantage of synergism or combination therapy for isolated compounds against resistant bacteria should be taken into account as this would increase the efficacy and lower the risks of resistance.

The isolated compounds were characterized as 5-(2,5-dimethylhexyl)1-isopentyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylpentanedioate (**1**), Cis 4''-O-acetyl martinoid (**2**), Cis oleic acid (**3**),  $\beta$ -amyrin tetradecanoate (**4**) and 4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylferullic acid (**5**). This was the first attempt to extract, isolate, and test extracts, fractions, and Cis oleic acid (**3**) and  $\beta$ -amyrin tetradecanoate (**4**) of *L. calostachys* from Kenya. In addition, 5-(2, 5-dimethylhexyl)1-isopentyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylpentanedioate (**1**), Cis 4''-O-acetyl martinoid (**2**) and 4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylferullic acid (**5**) were isolated from *A. lahai*, *C. myricoides* and *O. rochetiana* for the first time. 5-(2,5-dimethylhexyl)1-isopentyl 3-hydroxy-2-methylpentanedioate (**1**), 4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylferullic acid and D-glucopyranosylferullic (**5**) were also tested for antibacterial activities with range of bacteria for the first time and were active.

## 6.2 Recommendation

It is recommended that;

Toxicity studies should be carried out to authenticate safe use of the crude extracxts and isolated compounds.

Other parts of the medicinal plants should be investigated for antibacterial activities and if found active isolation of the bioactive compounds to be carried out with the aim of developing phytomedicine.

Studies should be carried out to determine the genes responsible for resistance to the plant phytoconstituents. For instance in, *E.coli* and *S.typhi*.

The active crude extracts and the compounds which displayed potent antibacterial activity, *Cis* oleic acid, *Cis* 4''-O-acetyl martynoside (2) and 4- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylferullic acid (5) should be tested for *In vivo* studies and investigated further with the objective of developing phytomedicine.

Synthesis of novel compounds based on elucidated structures of the isolated compounds should be done with the aim of developing and formulating phytomedicines that can be used to treat resistant bacteria.

### 6.3 Publications

1. Kimutai, Nicholas K., Philip A.Ogutu, Mutai Charles and Jeruto Pascaline, (2019). Ethnobotanical Study of Selected Medicinal Plants used against bacterial Infections in Nandi county, Kenya. *Journal of medicinal plants*. 7(4):103-108
2. Kimutai, Nicholas K., Philip A.Ogutu and Mutai Charles, (2020). Antibacterial activities of Selected Medicinal plants from Nandi county, Kenya. *Asian journal of Microbiology, Biotechnology and Environmental sciences*. 22(3):541-547
3. Kimutai, Nicholas K., Philip A.Ogutu and Mutai Charles, (2021). Antibacterial activities of *Leucas calostachys* extracts. *Asian journal of Plant Sciences*. 20(3):470-476,2021

## REFERENCES

- Abera B. (2014). Medicinal plants used in traditional medicine by Oromo people, Ghimbi District, Southwest Ethiopia. *J. Ethnobiol Ethnomed*, 10:40. 10.1186/1746-4269-10-40.
- Adam, F. F., Walter L. and Patrick V. D. (2020). Striking essential oil: tapping into a largely unexplored source for drug discovery. *Sci Rep*. 10: 2867. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-59332-5
- Alam, S. M., Saha, S. and Dong-Ung, L. (2014). Antibacterial and *In vivo* Cytotoxic Activities of the Leaves of *Leucas aspera*. *J. of korean Society for Appl. Biological Chemistry*. 57(5): 551–554. DOI: 10. 1007/s 13765-014-4202-1.
- Althunibat, O.Y., Qaralleh, H., Al-Dalin, S.Y.A., Abboud, M., Khleifat, K., and Majali, I.S., (2016). Effect of thymol and carvacrol, the major components of *Thymus capitatus* on the growth of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *J. Pure Appl Microbiol*. 10(1):367–74
- Aldulaimi O. A. (2017). General Overview of Phenolics from Plant to Laboratory, Good Antibacterial or Not. *Pharmacognosy reviews*. 11(22), 123–127.
- Amalya, J. T. J., and Sumathy, J. H. V. (2015). Antimicrobial and anticancer activity of the leaf, flower and carotenoid extracts of *Peltophorum petrocarpum*. *Int. J. Curr. Trends Pharm. Res*, 3(1), 748-753.
- Ambuko, J., Wanjiru, G. N., Chemining'wa, W., Owino, O., and Mwachoni, E., (2017). Preservation of Postharvest Quality of Leafy Amaranth (*Amaranthus* spp.) Vegetables Using Evaporative Cooling. *Journal of food quality*. doi.org/10.1155/2017/530315
- Ali, S., Khan, M. R., Irfanullah, Sajid, M., & Zahra, Z. (2018). Phytochemical investigation and antimicrobial appraisal of *Parrotiopsis jacquemontiana* (Decne) Rehder. *BMC complementary and alternative medicine*, 18(1), 43. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12906-018-2114-z>
- Ana C.S., Maximilliano S., Ce'esar A., Susana Z. and Gilsane V.P., (2005). Ethno veterinary medicine in search of antimicrobial agents: antifungal activity of *Pterocaulon* (Asteraceae). *Journal of ethanopharmacology*. (99): 211-214.
- Anani, K., Adjrah, Y., Ameyapoh, Y., Karou, S., Damintoti, A., Amegnona, de S., and Colman, G.M., (2015). Antimicrobial, Anti-inflammatory and antioxidant activities of *Jatropha multifida* L. (Euphorbiaceae). *Pharmacognosy Research* Vol: 8 (2): 142-146.

- Anderson, D., and Hughes, D. (2010). Antibiotic resistance and its cost: Is it possible to reverse resistance. *Nat. Rev microbial*.8:260-271
- Antonella, G., Luana, B. N., Francesco, F., Mauro, C. and Cecilia B. (2020). Seasonal and Diurnal Variation in Leaf Phenolics of Three Medicinal Mediterranean Wild Species: What Is the Best Harvesting Moment to Obtain the Richest and the Most Antioxidant Extracts? *Molecules*. 25(4): 956. doi: 10.3390/molecules25040956.
- Anil, P., Nikhil, B., Manoj, G. and Prakash, N. B. (2012). Phytochemicals and biological activities of *Fagonia indica*. *International Research Journal of Pharmacy*.3: 56-59.
- Anon, (2001). Kenyan Statistics and maps. Statistical Department, Directorate General of Customs, The Republic of Kenya, Nandi District.
- Atanasov, A. G., Waltenberger, B. and Pferschy-Wenzig ,E. M., (2015). Discovery and resupply of pharmacologically active plant-derived natural products: A review. *Biotechnol Adv*. 2015;33(8):1582-1614. doi:10.1016/j.biotechadv..08.001
- Barbieri, R., Coppo, E., Marchese, A., Daglia, M., Sobarzo-Sanchez, E. and Nabavi, S. F., (2017). Phytochemicals for human disease:An update on plant derived compounds antimicrobial activity. *Microbiol Res*. 196: 44-68
- Bauer, A., Kirby, J., and Turck, M. (1996). Antibiotic susceptibility testing by a standardized single disk method. *American Journal of Clinical Pathology*. 45: 493-496.
- Bazzaz, F. B. S., Sarabandi, S., Khameneh, B., and Hosseinzadeh, H., (2016). Effect of Catechins, green tea extract and Methylxanthines in combination with gentamicin against *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*:- combination therapy against resistant bacteria. *J. .Pharmacopuncture*.19(4):312–8.
- Bello, I, Shehu, M. W., Musa, M., Zaini, A. M., Mahmud, R. ( 2016). *Kigelia africana* (Lam.) Benth. (Sausage tree): Phytochemistry and pharmacological review of a quintessential African traditional medicinal plant. *J. Ethnopharmacol.* Vol. 189. Pages 253-276.. doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2016.05.049.
- Bessa, L. J., Palmeira, A., Gomes, A. S., Vasconcelos, V., Sousa, E., Pinto, M. (2015). Synergistic Effects between thioxanthenes and oxacillin against methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Microb. Drug Resist*. 21, 404–415. doi: 10.1089/mdr.2014.0162.
- Blair, J. M., Webber, M. A., Baylay, A. J., Ogbolu, D. O. and Piddock, L. (2005). Molecular mechanisms of antibiotic resistance. *Nat Rev Microbiol*. 13(1):42-51



- Bisi-Johnson, M.A., Obi, C.L., Hattori, T., Oshima, Y.C., Samuel, B. B., Eloff, J. N. (2015). Antibacterial Activities of the Bioactive Fractions of *Cyanthula uncinulata* (Amaranthaceae). *European Journal of Medicinal Plants*. 10 (1):1-9.
- Borges, A.C., Abreu, C., Ferreira, M.J., Saavedra, L.C., Simões, M. S. (2015). Activity and mode of action of selected glucosinolate hydrolysis products against bacterial pathogens *J. Food Sci. Technol.*, 52 (8) (2015), pp. 4737-474
- Brundage JF, Shanks GD. Deaths from bacterial pneumonia during 1918-19 influenza pandemic. *Emerg Infect Dis*. 2008;14(8):1193–9. <https://doi.org/10.3201/eid1408.071313>.
- Bruno D., Jean-luc, W. and Daniels A.D., (2015). The pharmaceutical industry and natural products; historical status and new trends. *Phytochem Rev*. 14: 299-315.
- Burt, A. and Reinders, D. (2003). Antibacterial activity of selected plant essential oils against *Escherichia coli* O157: H7. *Letter of Applied Microbiology*. 36: 162-167.
- Castanheira, M., Sader H. S., Mendes R. E., Jones, R., N. (2020) Activity of Plazomicin Tested against Enterobacterales Isolates Collected from U.S. Hospitals in 2016-2017: Effect of Different Breakpoint Criteria on Susceptibility Rates among Aminoglycosides. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 6(67):147-154
- Catteau, L., Zhu, L., Van Bambeke, F. and Quetin-Leclercq, J (2018) Natural and hemi-synthetic pentacyclic triterpenes as antimicrobials and resistance modifying agents against *Staphylococcus aureus*: A review. *Phytochem Rev*. 17(5):1129-63
- CDC, (2013). Antibiotic resistance threats in the United States, (2013). CDC <http://www.cdc.gov/drugresistance/threat-report-2013/pdf/ar-threats-2013-508.pdf>.
- Chaubal, R., Tambe, A., Biswas, S., Rojekar, S., Deshpande, V., and Deshpande, N. (2006). Isolation of New Straight Chain Compounds from *Acacia nilotica*. *Chem Inform*, 37(39). <https://doi.org/10.1002/chin.200639218>
- Cherotich, J. (2015). *Antimicrobial activity, acute toxicity and phytochemical composition of Four medicinal plants traditionally used in sotik sub-county, Kenya*. Masters Thesis, University of Nairobi, Kenya.
- Chi-Yu, H., Jie Fu, Jia-Wen, S., Zhen-Xiong, Z. L., Yan W. and Jian-Dong, J., (2017). *In Vitro* Study of the Metabolic Characteristics of Eight Isoquinoline Alkaloids from Natural Plants in Rat Gut Microbiota. *Molecules (Basel, Switzerland)*, 22(6), 932, doi: 10.3390/molecules22060932.
- Chopra, I., L. Hesse, and A. J. O'Neill. (2002). Exploiting current understanding of antibiotic action for discovery of new drugs. *J. Appl. Microbiol*. 92(Suppl.):4S-15S.

- Chopra, I. and Roberts (2005). Tetracycline; Antibiotic mode of action, Application Molecular Biology and Epidemiology of Bacterial Resistance. *Microbiology and molecular Biology reviews* Pg. 232-260.
- Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute, (2012). Methods for dilution antimicrobial susceptibility tests for bacteria that grow aerobically; approved standard, 7<sup>th</sup> ed. CLSI document M7-A7 (ISBN 1-56238-587-9). Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute. Wayne, PA.
- Corey, F., Trudy, H. G., Kathy, K., and Joyce, S., (2016). Cold Spring Harb *Perspect Med*; 6:a025395, doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a025395
- Crump, J. A., Sjolund-Karlsson, M., Gordon, M. A., and Parry, C. M. (2015). Epidemiology, Clinical Presentation, Laboratory Diagnosis, Antimicrobial Resistance, and Antimicrobial Management of Invasive *Salmonella* Infections. *Clinical microbiology reviews*, 28 (4), 901–937. <https://doi.org/10.1128/CMR.00002-15>.
- Cushine, T. P. T., Cushnie, B., and Lamb, A. J. (2014). Alkaloids: an overview of their antibacterial, antibiotic-enhancing and antivirulence activities. *Int. J. Antim. Agents* 44, 377–386. doi: 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2014.06.001
- Danica, J. W., Tom, L., Darla, M. G., Madelyn, M. and Philip, S. S. (2019). Antimicrobial Activity of Naturally Occurring Phenols and Derivatives Against Biofilm and Planktonic Bacteria. *Front Chem.*;7:653. doi: 10.3389/fchem.00653.
- Debois, A. P., Lebl, T., Yan, L., Smith, V. J. (2008). Isolation and Structural Characterisation of Two Antibacterial Free Fatty Acids from the Marine Diatom *Phaeodactylum tricornutum* *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 81:755–764 DOI: 10.1007/s00253-008-1714-9
- Deyou, T., Woo, J.-H., Choi, J.H., and Jang, Y. P. (2017). A new natural product from the leaves of *Olinia usambarensis* and evaluation of its constituents for cytotoxicity against human ovarian cancer cells. *South African Journal of Botany*, 113, 182–185. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sajb.2017.08.011>
- De Wet H, Nzama VN, Van Vuuren SF (2012). Medicinal plants used for the treatment of sexually transmitted infections by lay people in northern Maputaland, Kwa Zulu Natal Province, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany*, Volume 78, January 2012, Pages 12–20
- Dos Santos, A. T. B., da Silva Araújo, T. F., Da Silva, L. C. N., da Silva, C. B., de Oliveira, A. F. M. and Araújo, J. M., (2015). Organic extracts from *Indigofera suffruticosa* leaves have antimicrobial and synergic actions with Erythromycin against *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Front. Microbiol.* 6: 13. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.00013

- Doughari, J. (2012). Antimicrobial activity of *Tamarindus indica* Linn. *Tropical J. Pharm. Res.* 5(2): 592-603.
- Eftekhari, M., Ardekani, M.S., Amini, M., Akbarzadeh, T., Safavi, M., Karimpour, E. and Khanavi, M. (2017). Biological activities of the essential oil and total extract of *Salvia macrosiphon*. *Boiss. J Basic Clin Pharm.* 8:82–86.
- Elisha, I. L., Botha, F. S., McGaw, L. J., and Eloff, J. N. (2017). The antibacterial activity of extracts of nine plant species with good activity against *Escherichia coli* against five other bacteria and cytotoxicity of extracts. *BMC complementary and alternative medicine*, 17(1), 133. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12906-017-1645>
- Ekeigwe, A.A., (2019). Drug manufacturing and access to medicines: the West African story. A literature review of challenges and proposed remediation. *AAPS Open* 5, 3 <https://doi.org/10.1186/s41120-019-0032>
- Enwa, F. (2014). Mechanisms of Antimicrobial Actions of Phytochemicals against Enteric Pathogens—A Review. *Journal of Pharmaceutical, Chemical and Biological Sciences.* 2(2):77-85.
- Esatu, H., Haile, E., Tadesse, S.E., Fikre, M., Dekebo, A. and Endale, M. (2015). Phenolic glycosides from roots of *Clerodendrum myricoides*. *American journal of essential oils.* 3(1):01-06
- Fakhrudin, N., Waltenberger, B., Cabaravdic, M., Atanasov ,A.G., Malainer, C. and Schachner, D. (2014). Identification of plumericin as a potent new inhibitor of the NF-kappaB pathway with anti-inflammatory activity *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* 171:1676–1686.
- Farman, M., Yasir, M. and Al-Hindi, R.R., (2019). Genomic analysis of multidrug-resistant clinical *Enterococcus faecalis* isolates for antimicrobial resistance genes and virulence factors from the western region of Saudi Arabia. *Antimicrob Resist Infect Control* 8, 55 ,<https://doi.org/10.1186/s13756-019-0508-4>.
- Bazzaz, F. B. S., Khameneh, B., Zahedian, O. M. R. and Hosseinzadeh, H., (2018). *In vitro* evaluation of antibacterial activity of verbascoside, lemon verbena extract and caffeine in combination with gentamicin against drug-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Escherichia coli* clinical isolates. *Avicenna J Phytomed.* 8(3):246–53.
- Felhi, S., Daoud, A., Hajlaoui, H., Mnafigui, K., Gharsallah, N., and Kadri, A. (2017). Solvent extraction effects on phytochemical constituents profiles, antioxidant and antimicrobial activities and functional group analysis of *Ecballium elaterium* seeds and peels fruits. *J. Food Sci. Technol.* 37, 483–492. doi: 10.1590/1678-457x.23516

- Finberg, R., Moellering, R. and Tally F. (2004). The importance of bactericidal drugs: future directions in infectious disease (39<sup>th</sup> Ed.). *Clinical Infectious Diseases* (9): 1314–1320.
- Fleming A., (1929). On the antibacterial action of cultures of a penicillium, with special reference to their use in the isolation of B. influenzae. *J. Exp Pathol* 10 (31): 226–236.
- Garbati, M. A. and Godhair, A. I. (2013). The growing resistance of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*; the need to expand our antibiogram: case report and review of the literature. *African journal of infectious diseases*, 7 (1), 8–10. <https://doi.org/10.4314/ajid.v7i1.2>
- Fischer L.Carol., (2020). Antimicrobial Activity Of Host-Derived Lipids. *Review Antibiotics*. Carol. fischer@waldorf. edu.
- Gary, K., (2009). Protein synthesis inhibitors: Macrolides Mechanism of Action Animation. *Classification of Agents Pharmamotion*. The Community College of Baltimore County. Baltimore. <https://doi.org/10.1091/s13401-018-9576-t>
- Gaoue, O. G., Coe, M. A. and Bond, M., (2017). Theories and Major Hypotheses in Ethnobotany. *Econ Bot* .71, 269–287. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12231-017-9389-8>
- Gabriel, K., Fatuma S., John K., Hillary R., Ezekiel K., Bernard W., Prisca K. and Wilson K., (2014). Ethnomedicinal Plants Traditionally Used by the Keiyo Community in Elgeyo Marakwet County, Kenya. *J. Biodivers Biopros Dev*. 1:132-139.
- Gaudereto, J.J., Neto, L.V.P. and Leite, G.C. (2020). Comparison of Methods for detection of *in vitro* synergy in multidrug-resistant gram negative bacteria. *BMC Microbiol*. 20,97 <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12866-020-1756-0>
- Gonelimali, F. D., Lin, J., Miao, W., Xuan, J., Charles, F., Chen, M., and Hatab, S. R. (2018). Antimicrobial Properties and Mechanism of Action of Some Plant Extracts Against Food Pathogens and Spoilage Microorganisms. *Frontiers inmicrobial*1639. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2018.01639>.
- Gorniak, I., Bartoszewski, R. and Króliczewski, J., (2019). Comprehensive review of antimicrobial activities of plant flavonoids. *Phytochem Rev* 18, 241–272 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11101-018-9591-z>
- Gude D. (2013). Indigenous medicines: a wake-up slap. *Indian Journal of Public Health* 57:183-4.
- Hannan, H., Abd El-Kalek and Eman, A. M., (2012). Synergistic effect of certain medicinal plants and Amoxillin against some clinical isolates of Methicilin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA). *Intern. Journal of Pharmaceutical Applications*. 3 (3), 387-398.

- Har, D., Solensky, R. (2017). Penicillin and Beta-Lactams Hypersensitivity. *Immunology Allergy Clin North Am.* 27(4): 643-662. doi. org/10. 1016/j. iac. 2017. 07. 001.
- Harborne, J., (1998). *Phytochemical Methods*. (3rd Ed.). A guide to Modern Techniques of Plant Analysis.
- Haruka, H., Erika, Suzuki, F. and Sumio, M. (2018). *Front. Microbiol.* 9:2365. Published online, doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2018.02365 PMID: PMC6180151
- Hassan, S. (2005). Antimicrobial screening, phytochemical analysis and toxicological studies on some medicinal plants. Ph.D. Thesis. Usmanu Danfodiyo University, Sokoto, Nigeria.
- Hirose, K., Terajima, J., Izumiya, H., Tamura, K., Arakawa, E., Takai, N., & Watanabe, H. (2005). Antimicrobial susceptibility of *Shigella sonnei* isolates in Japan and molecular analysis of *S. sonnei* isolates with reduced susceptibility to fluoroquinolones. *Antimicrobial agents and chemotherapy*, 49(3), 1203–1205. <https://doi.org/10.1128/AAC.49.3.1203-1205.2005>
- Hood-Pishchany, M. I., Pham, L., Wijers, C. D., Burns, W. J., Boyd, K. L., Palmer, L. D., Skaar, E. P., and Noto, M. J. (2020). Broad-spectrum suppression of bacterial pneumonia by aminoglycoside-propagated *Acinetobacter baumannii*. *PLoS pathogens*, 16(3), e1008374. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.ppat.1008374>.
- Jackie K. O., Atte Von, W., Jimmy O., Jussi K. and Carina, T. (2016). Antimicrobial activity of *Croton macrostachys* stem bark extracts against several human pathogens. *Journal of Pathogens*. 145:24-28.
- Jadi, S., Gorantla, N., Nadendla, S. and Dange, S., (2019). Isolation and chemical Characterization of Potential bioactive compounds from *Cassia uniflora*. *International Journal Of Pharmaceutical Sciences And Research* 13:5347-5361. DOI:10. 13040/ IJPSR. 0975-8232.10(12).5347-61.
- James, P. B., Wardle, J., Steel, A., and Adams, J. (2018). Traditional, complementary and alternative medicine use in Sub-Saharan Africa: a systematic review. *BMJ global health*, 3(5), e000895. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjgh-2018-000895>
- Jeruto, P., Emily, T., Lizzy, M. and Amuka, O. (2015). An Inventory of Medicinal Plants used to Treat Gynaecological- Obstetric-Urino-Genital Disorders in South Nandi Sub County in Kenya. *Journal of Natural Science Research* ISSN 2224-3186
- Jeruto Pascaline, Lukhoba Catherine, Ouma George, Otieno Dennis and Mutai Charles, (2011). Phytochemical constituents of some medicinal plants used by the Nandis of South Nandi district, Kenya. *Journal of Animal and Plant Scieces*. 9 (3):1201-1210
- Jin, M., Liu, L., Da-ning Wang, D., Wei-li L., Jing Y., Zhong-wei Y., Hua-ran W., Zhi-gang Q., Zhi-qiang S., Dan-yang S., Hai-bei L., Jian-hua G. and Jun-wen L. (2020).

- Chlorine disinfection promotes the exchange of antibiotic resistance genes across bacterial genera by natural transformation. *ISME J.* 14(7):1847–1856. Published online. doi: 10.1038/s41396-020-0656-9
- Julia, K., Miaron, J., Mutai, P., Njogu, P. (2015). Ethnobotanical survey of food and medicinal plants of the Ilkisonko Maasai community in Kenya. *Journal of ethnopharmacology*. 175.10.1016/j.jep.2015.10.013.
- Kaplan, E. (2012). Clinical practice guideline for the diagnosis and management of group A streptococcal pharyngitis: update by the Infectious Diseases Society of America. an enigma. *Journal of Pediatric*. 97:337–45.
- Khameneh, B., Iranshahy, M. and Soheili, V., (2019). Review on plant antimicrobials: a mechanistic viewpoint. *Antimicrob Resist Infect Control* 8, 118 [https:// doi. org/ 10. 1186 /s13756-019-0559-6](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13756-019-0559-6)
- Kimutai, N. K., Ogutu A. P., Mutai, C., Jeruto P., (2019). Ethnobotanical Study of Selected Medicinal Plants used against Bacterial infections in Nandi county, Kenya. *Journal of Medcinal plant studies*. 7(4):103-108.
- Kimutai N.K , (2017). *In vitro* cytotoxicity of three Selected Plant Extracts from Kenya. *World Journal of pharmacy and pharmaceutical* .6 (6): 144-152
- Kimutai, N., Mutai, C., Njenga, W. E ., Jeruto, P., Ng’eny, L. and Korir, R. (2016). Phytochemical constituents of Some Medicinal Plants Found in Kaptumo Division in Nandi County, Kenya. *World Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences*. 5(4): 88-96
- Kimutai, N., Njenga, W. E., Jeruto, P., Kipkorir, N. J., Mutai, C., Ng’eny, L. and Korir, R (2015). Antimicrobial activity and cytotoxicity of selected medicinal plants found in Nandi County, Kenya. *African journal of pharmacology and therapeutics*. 4 (3): 86-91.
- Kipkore W., Wanjohi B., Rono H. and Kigen G. (2014). A study of the medicinal plants used by the Marakwet Community in Kenya. *Journal of ethnobiology and ethnomedicine*. 10. 24. 10.1186/1746-4269-10-24.
- Koehn F.E. and Carter G.T. (2005). The evolving role of natural products in drug discovery. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.*; 4: 206–220.
- Kokwaro, J. (2003). Medicinal plants of East Africa. Revised edition. *East Africa Literature Bureau*, Nairobi.
- Kumar, S. and Pandey A. K., (2013). Chemistry and Biological Activities of Flavonoids: An Overview. *Scientific world Journal*. Article ID 162750 [https://doi. org/10.1155/2013/162750](https://doi.org/10.1155/2013/162750).

- Laurella, L. C., Cerny, N., Bivona, AE., Sanchez A. A., Giberti, G., Malchiodi, EL., (2017). Assessment of Sesquiterpene lactone isolated from *Mikania* plant species for their potential efficacy against *Trypanosoma Cruzi* and *Leishmania* sp. PLoS Negl Trop. Dis 11(9):e0005929 doi. org/10.1371/journal.pntd.0005929
- Lakhundi, S. and Zhang, K. (2018). Methicillin-Resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*: Molecular Characterization, Evolution, and Epidemiology. *Clinical microbiology reviews*, 31(4), e00020-18. <https://doi.org/10.1128/CMR.00020-18>
- Larson, E. C., Pond, C. D., Rai, P. P., Matainaho, T. K., Piskaut, P., Franklin, M. R., and Barrows, L. R. (2016). Traditional Preparations and Methanol Extracts of Medicinal Plants from Papua New Guinea Exhibit Similar Cytochrome P450 Inhibition. *Evidence-based complementary and alternative medicine : eCAM*, 2016, 7869710. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2016/7869710>
- Lee, S. H. (2009). Isolation of Phenyl propanoid Glucosides from *Sesame* Seeds. *Journal of the Korean Society for Applied Biological Chemistry*, 52(1), 102–104. <https://doi.org/10.3839/jksabc.2009.019>.
- Machumi, F. (2011). *Phytochemical Investigation of Four Kenyan Plants from Families Verbanaceae and Asteraceae For their Antiplasmodial, Antileishmanial and Antioxidant Activities*. Ph.D Thesis, University of Nairobi, Kenya.
- Marasini B. P., Baral, P. and Aryal, P. (2015). Evaluation of antibacterial activity of some traditionally used medicinal plants against human pathogenic bacteria. *BioMed Research International*.:6. doi: 10.1155/2015/265425.265425.
- Maroyi A, (2018). *Sygium Cordatum* Hochst.ex Krauss:An overview of its Ethnobotany, Phytochemistry and Pharmacological Properties.Molecules 23(5):1084. Doi: 10.3390/ molecules 23051084.
- Martinez, M. J. A., Lazaro, R. M, del Olmo, L. M. B. and Benito, P. B. (2008). Anti-infectious activity in the anthemideae tribe. In: Atta-ur- (Ed.) *Studies in Natural Products Chemistry*. 35:445-516.
- Matsuura, H. and Fett-Neto, A. (2015). Plant Alkaloids: Main Features, Toxicity, and Mechanisms of Action. DOI:10.1007/978-94-007-6728-72-1.
- Metlay JP, Waterer G, Long AC, Anzueto A, Brozek J, Crothers K, et al. Diagnosis and treatment of adults with community-acquired pneumonia. An official clinical practice guideline of the American Thoracic Society and Infectious Diseases Society of America. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2019;200(7):e45–67. <https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201908-1581ST>.
- Michael, D. S., Kyle, G., Kroeck, M., Trent, K., Xiujun, Z., Logan, D. and Andrews, Y. C. (2019). Influence of the  $\alpha$ -Methoxy Group on the Reaction of Temocillin with *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PBP3 and CTX-M-14  $\beta$ -Lactamase. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 64 (1) e01473-19; DOI: 10.1128/AAC.01473-19

- Michael, J.P., Chan E.C., Noel, R. K. and Merna, F.P., (2003). *Microbiology*. (5<sup>th</sup> Edition), Tata McGraw-Hill. New Delhi pp 627-748.
- Miladi H, Zmantar T, Chaabouni Y, Fedhila K, Bakhrouf A. and Mahdouani K. (2016). Antibacterial and efflux pump inhibitors of thymol and carvacrol against food-borne pathogens. *Microb Pathog*. 99:95–100.
- Mohammed, A. H and Fatima, A. J. (2020). Covid-19 induced superimposed bacterial infection. *Journal of Biomolecular Structure and Dynamics*, DOI: 10.1080/o7391102.1772110
- Morsy, N. M. (2014). Phytochemical analysis of biologically active constituents of medicinal plants. *Main Group Chem*. 13, 7–21. doi: 10.3233/MGC-130117.
- Mostafa, A. A., Al-Askar, A. A., Almaary, K. S., Dawoud, T. M., Sholkamy, E. N., and Bakri, M. M. (2018). Antimicrobial activity of some plant extracts against bacterial strains causing food poisoning diseases. *Saudi J. Biol. Sci*. 25, 361–366. doi: 10.1016/j.sjbs.2017.02.004.
- Motamedi, H., Darabpour, M., Gholipour and Nejad, S. (2009). Antibacterial effect of ethanolic and methanolic extracts of *Plantago ovata* and *Oliveria decumbens* endemic in Iran against some pathogenic bacteria. *International Journal of Pharmacology*. 6: 117-122.
- Mungweru, F. G., Nyamai, D.W., Arika, M. W., Ngugi, M.P., Gathumbi, E. M. and Ngeranwa, J. N., (2016). Antimicrobial activity of Aqueous Extracts of *Maytemus putterlickoides*, *Senna spectabilis* and *Olinia usambarensis* on selected Diarrhea-Causing Bacteria. *Journal of Bacteriology and Parasitology*.7:210.DOI:10. 4172/155-9597.10002700
- Mulatya, D. M. and Ochieng, C. (2014). Diseases burden and rise factors of diarrhoeae in children under five years. Evidence from Kenya's demographic health survey. *International Journal of Infectious diseases*. 93; 359-366
- Muroi, H., N., K., Tsujimoto, K. and Kubo, I. (2004). Synergistic effect of anacardic acids in combination with methicillin, against methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Journal of Bioorganic and medicinal chemistry*. 12, 583-587
- Muroi, H. and Kibe, I. (2005). Antibacterial activity of anacardic acids and totarol, alone and in combination with methicillin, against methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Journal of Applied Bacteriology*. 80: 387-394.
- Nankaya, J., Nampushi, J., Petenya, S. and Balslev, H. (2019). Ethnomedicinal plants of the Loita Maasai of Kenya. *Environment, Development and Sustainability*. Doi:10.1007/s10668-019- 00311.



- Nash, Anthony A.; Dalziel, Robert G.; Fitzgerald, J. Ross (2015). "Mechanisms of Cell and Tissue Damage". *Mims' Pathogenesis of Infectious Disease* (6th ed.). London: Academic Press. pp. 171–231. ISBN 978-0-12-397188-3
- Neelesh M. and Sapna M. (2017). Bioassay guided fractionation an-emerging technique influences the isolation, identification and Characterization of lead Phyto-molecules. *International Journal of Hospital Pharmacy* 2;5 pp 0001-0006.
- Nzogong, R. T., Ndjateu, F., Ekom, S.E., Fosso, J. M., Awouafack, M. D., Tene, M., Tane, P., Morita, H., Choudhary, M. I., and Tamokou, J. D. (2018). Antimicrobial and antioxidant activities of triterpenoid and phenolic derivatives from two Cameroonian Melastomataceae plants: *Dissotis senegambiensis* and *Amphiblemma monticola*. *BMC complementary and alternative medicine*, 159. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12906-018-2229-2>
- Ngemenya, M. N., Djeukem, G., Nyongbela, K. D., Bate, P., Babiaka, S. B., Monya, E., and Kanso, R. K. (2019). Microbial, phytochemical, toxicity analyses and antibacterial activity against multidrug resistant bacteria of some traditional remedies sold in Buea Southwest Cameroon. *BMC complementary and alternative medicine*, 19(1), 150. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12906-019-2563-z>
- Nikaido, H., (2009). Multidrug resistance in bacteria. *Annu. Rev. Biochem* 78:119-146.
- Odoki, M., Aliero A., Tibyangye J., Maniga N., Wampande., E., Kato D., Agwu E. and Bazira J. (2019) Prevalence of Bacterial Urinary Tract Infections and Associated Factors among Patients Attending Hospitals in Bushenyi District, Uganda. *International Journal of Microbiology*, 2019, Article ID: 4246780. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2019/4246780>
- Okello, S.V., Nyunja, R.O., Netondo G.W. and Onyango J.C. (2010). Ethnobotanical study of Medicinal Plants used by Sabaoths of Mt. Elgon, Kenya. *African Journal of Traditional ,Complementary and Alternative Medicine*. CAM 7(1):1-10:ISSN 0189-6016.
- Oladotun, P. B., Essien E., Ajaiyeoba E. O. and Ekundayo O. (2011). Phytochemical and Antimicrobial Properties of *Solanum Macranthum* Dunal. *African Journal of Biotechnology*. 11(21):4934-4937. Doi: 10.5897/AJB11.529
- Olayemi O.O., Anuoluwa A. A., Alaba O. A., Akan B. W. and Nsikak, U. B., (2018).
- Oliveira C.S.D., Moreira, P., Resende, J., Cruz, M.T., Pereira C.M.F., Silva, A.M.S., Santos S. and Silvestre A.J.D. (2020). Characterization and Cytotoxicity Assessment of the Lipophilic Fractions of Different Morphological Parts of *Acacia dealbata*. *Int. J. Mol Sci.* 6;21(5):1814. doi: 10.3390/ijms21051814. PMID: 32155742; PMCID: PMC7084485.

- Pachori, P., Gothalwal, R., and Gandhi, P. (2019). Emergence of antibiotic resistance *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in intensive care unit; a critical review. *Genes and amp; diseases*,6(2), 109–119. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gendis.2019.04.001>
- Pan, S. Y., Litscher, G., Gao, S. H., Zhou, S. F., Yu, Z. L., Chen, H. Q., Zhang, S. F., Tang, M. K., Sun, J. N., and Ko, K. M. (2014). Historical perspective of traditional indigenous medical practices: the current renaissance and conservation of herbal resources. *Evidence-based complementary and alternative medicine:eCA*,525340. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2014/525340>.
- Panzella, L., Moccia, F., Nastri, R., Marcorati, S., Verrota, L. and Napolitano, A., (2020). Bioactive phenolic compounds From Agri-Food wastes . An update on Green and sustainable Extraction Methodologies. *Front.Nutri*.7:60-doi 10. 3389 /fnut. 2020. 00060
- Paolo S. O., Viktória L., Balázs P., Markus A., Pia A.W., Róbert B., Gergely F., Csaba P., Martin A. and Sebastian, B., (2014). Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy. 58 (8) 4573-4582; DOI: 10.1128/AAC.02463-14.
- Parsons, J. B. Tyler, C. B., Jeffrey L. B., Jason W. R., Pamela J., Chitra S. and Charles O. R., (2012). Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences.111 (29) 10532 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1408797111
- Parsons, J.B., Jiangwei Y., Matthew W. F., Pamela J. and Charles O. R., (2012)."Membrane Disruption by Antimicrobial Fatty Acids Releases Low-Molecular-Weight Proteins from *Staphylococcus aureus*." *Journal of Bacteriology*. 194(19): 5294-5304.
- Patricia L. F., Heewook L., Ellen P., Jesse P. T. and Haixu T., (2015). Determinants of spontaneous mutation in *E. coli*. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 112 (44) E5990-E5999; <https://doi.org/10.1099/s41598-020-58758-7>.
- Pawar, A., Jha, P., Chopra, M., Chaudhry, U. and Saluja, D. (2020). Screening of natural compounds that targets glutamate racemase of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* reveals the anti-tubercular potential of flavonoids. *Scientific reports*, 10(1), 949. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-57658-8>.
- Pavia, D L, Lampman, G M, Kriz, G S, and Engel R G (1999) "Isolation of Chlorophyll and Carotenoid pigments from Spinach" Introduction to Organic Laboratory Techniques:A Microscale Approach third edition, Saunders College Publishing:New York.
- Pavia, D.L., Lampman, G.M., Kriz, G.S., (1996). Introduction to Spectroscopy: A Guide for Students of Organic Chemistry. Harcourt College Publishers, Philadelphia: USA. P.245.

- Pendota, S. C., Aderogba, M. A., Staden, V. J. (2015). *In vitro* antimicrobial activity of extracts and an isolated compound from *Boscia albitrunca* leaves. *South African Journal of Botany* 96(2): Pg 91-93. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsajb.2014.11.005>
- Petrovska, B. B. (2012). Historical review of medicinal plants Usage. *Pharmacology reviews* 6,11(2012):1-5 <https://doi.org/10.4103/0973-7847.95849>.
- Picozzi, S. C., Casellato, S., Rossini, M., Paola, G., Tejada, M., Costa, E., and Carmignani, L. (2014). Extended-spectrum beta-lactamase-positive *Escherichia coli* causing complicated upper urinary tract infection: Urologist should act in time. *Urology annals*, 6(2), 107–112. <https://doi.org/10.4103/0974-7796.130536>
- Pieters L, Vlietinck AJ. Bioguided isolation of pharmacologically active plant components, still a valuable strategy for the finding of new lead compounds? *J Ethnopharmacol.* 2005 22;100(1-2):57-60. doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2005.05.029. PMID: 15996842
- Pormohammad, A., Nasiri, M. J., & Azimi, T. (2019). Prevalence of antibiotic resistance in *Escherichia coli* strains simultaneously isolated from humans, animals, food, and the environment: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Infection and drug resistance*, 12, 1181–1197.
- Rana R, Sharma R. and Kumar A., (2018). Repurposing of Existing Statin drugs for treatment of Microbial Infections: How much Promising? *Infect Disord Drug Targets*.18(3). DOI: 10.2174/1871526518666180806123230
- Randhawa, H.K., Hundal, K.K., Ahirrao, P.N., Jachak, S.M. and Nandanwar, H.S., (2016). Efflux pump inhibitory activity of flavonoids isolated from *Alpinia calcarata* against methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Biologia*. 71(5):484–93
- Ranjbar, R., and Farahani, A. (2019). *Shigella*: Antibiotic-Resistance Mechanisms And New Horizons For Treatment. *Infection and drug resistance*, 12, 3137–3167. <https://doi.org/10.2147/IDR.S219755>
- Rubaihayo, J., Tumwesigye, N.M. and Konde-Lule, J. (2015). Trends in prevalence of diarrhoea, Kaposi's sarcoma, bacterial *pneumoniae*, malaria and geohelminths among HIV positive individuals in Uganda. *AIDS Res Ther* 12, 20. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12981-015-0060-0>
- Ranjan, K. P., and Ranjan, N. (2013). Citrobacter: An emerging health care associated urinary pathogen. *Urology annals*, 5(4), 313–314.
- Reyes, P.C., Jimenez, I.A., and Bazzocchi, I., (2017). Pentacyclic triterpenoids from *Maytenus cuzoia*. *Natural Product Communications*; 12(5); 675-678.
- Ryan, Kenneth J.; Ray, C. George; Ahmad, Nafees; Drew, W. Lawrence; Lagunoff, Michael; Pottinger, Paul; Reller, L. Barth; Sterling, Charles R. (2014).

"Pathogenesis of Bacterial Infections". *Sherris Medical Microbiology (6th ed.)*. New York: McGraw Hill Education. pp. 391–406. ISBN 978-0-07-181826-1

- Ryan K.J., Ray C.G., (2004). *Sherris Medical Microbiology (4th ed.)*. Mc Graw Hill.
- Saavedra, M.J., Borges, A., Dias, C., Aires, A., Bennett, R.N., Rosa, E.S. and Simoes, M. (2010). Antimicrobial activity of phenolics and glucosinolate hydrolysis products, and their synergy with Streptomycin against pathogenic bacteria. *Med Chem.* 6, 174–183.
- Sanhueza, L., Melo, R., Montero, R., Maisey, K., Mendoza, L., and Wilkens, M. (2017). Synergistic interactions between phenolic compounds identified in grape pomace extract with antibiotics of different classes against *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Escherichia coli*. *PLoS One* 12:e0172273. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0172273
- Sanchez-Maldonado A.F., Schieber A. and Ganzle M.G., (2011). Structure–function relationships of the antibacterial activity of phenolic acids and their metabolism by lactic acid bacteria. *J. Appl. Microb.* 111:1176–1184.
- Salehi, B., Kumar, N., Şener, B., Sharifi-Rad, M., Kılıç, M., Mahady, G. B., Vlaisavljevic, S., Iriti, M., Kobarfard, F., Setzer, W. N., Ayatollahi, S. A., Ata, A. and Sharifi-Rad, J. (2018). Medicinal Plants Used in the Treatment of Human Immunodeficiency Virus. *Inter. Journal of molecular sciences*, 19(5),1459. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms19051459>
- Siriyong, T., Srimanote, P., Chusri, S., Yingyongnarongkul B.E., Suaisom, C. and Tipmanee, V., (2017). Conessine as a novel inhibitor of multidrug efflux pump systems in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *BMC Complement Altern Med.* 17(1): 405.
- Sireesha, M., Venkata N., K. Suresh B. and P. Suri B., (2017). Synthesis and antibacterial activity studies of 2,4-di substituted furan derivatives. *Beni-Suef University Journal of Basic and Applied Sciences*, 6:345-353.
- Sharifipour, E., Shams, S., Esmkhani, M. (2020). Evaluation of bacterial co-infections of the respiratory tract in COVID 19 patients admitted to ICU. *BMC Infect Dis* 20,646. . <https://doi.org/10.1186/s1287-020-05374-z>
- Shakeri, A., Akhtari, J., Soheili, V., Taghizadeh, S. F., Sahebkar, A. and Shaddel, R. (2018). Identification and biological activity of the volatile compounds of *Glycyrrhiza triphylla* Fisch and C.a. Mey. *Microb Pathog.* 109:39-44
- Shahadat H., Hassan J., Sarah M., Chandramathi S. R., Shamala D. S., Veeranoot N., Fatima K., Lim Su Y., Teng J. K., Mohammed R. and Christopher W. (2018). Antibacterial effects of 18 medicinal plants used by the Khyang tribe in Bangladesh, *Pharmaceutical Biology*, 56:1, 201-208, D10. 1080 /13880209. 2018. 1446030

- Shalayel M. H. F., Asaad A. M., Qureshi, M.A. and Elhussein A.B., (2017). Anti-bacterial activity of peppermint (*Mentha piperita*) extracts against some emerging multi-drug resistant human bacterial pathogens. *J. Herbal Med.*7:27-30
- Shutter M. C and Akhondi H., (2020). Tetracycline. Stat Pearls Publishing. Available from: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK549905>.
- Srilekha, V., Krishna, G., Seshasrinivas, V. and Charya, M.A. (2017). Antibacterial and anti-inflammatory activities of marine Brevi bacterium *sp.* *Research in Pharmaceutical Sciences.* 12. 283. 10. 4103/1735-5362.212045.
- Soichiro K. and Bruce K. R. (2020). Mechanisms of Action and Clinical Application Macrolides as Immunomodulatory Medications. *Clinical Microbiology Reviews.* 23(3):245-256. <https://doi.org/10.1128/CMR.00078-09>.
- Tako, M., Kerekes, E. B., Zambrano, C., Kotogan, A., Papp, T., Krisch, J. and Vagvolgyi, C. (2020). Plant Phenolics and Phenolic-Enriched Extracts as Antimicrobial Agents against Food-Contaminating Microorganisms Antioxidants (Basel). 9(2): 165. Doi: 10. 3390 /antiox 9020165.
- Tanja K., Michael E., Maggie R. W., Tiffany M. S., John B., Robert D. S., Syed A. H., (2015). Thirty-minute screening of antibiotic resistance genes in bacterial isolates with minimal sample preparation in static self-dispensing 64 and 384 assay cards. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 99:7711–7722.
- Tedesse, A., Kegnew, B., Kebede, F. and Kebede, M. (2018). Ethnobotanical Study of Medicinal plants used to treat human ailments in Guduru District of Oromia regional state, Ethiopia. *Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry*,10(3) pp 64-75
- Tesso, H. (2005). *Isolation and structure elucidation of Natural product from plants*. Ph.D. Thesis. Institute of Organic Chemistry, University of Hamburg, U.S.A.
- Thakkar, A. and Ray, S. (2014). Certain medicinal plants of Solanaceae and their alkaloid screening. *International Journal of medicinal sciences.* Indore, India 2(1)4-6
- Tian, L., Zhang, Z. and Long, H., (2017). Steroidal Saponins from the Genus *Smilax* and Their Biological Activities. *Nat. Prod .Bioprospect.*7, 283–298 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13659-017-0139-5>
- Timothy, J. Foster, (2017). Antibiotic resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Current status and future prospects, *FEMS Microbiology Reviews*, 41(3):430–449, <https://doi.org/10.1093/femsre/fux007>
- Tong, S. Y., Davis J. S., Eichenberger E., Holland T. L. and Fowler V. G., Jr. (2015). *Staphylococcus aureus* infections: epidemiology, pathophysiology, clinical

- manifestations, and management. *Clin. Microbiol. Rev.* 28 603–661. 10. 1128 / CMR.00134-14
- Torres, C. A., Sturla, M.A., Romero, A.M., Judis, M.A. Bioguided isolation of antimicrobial polyphenols from *Cuspidaria convoluta* leaves and their synergistic effect with antibiotics. *Asian Pac J Trop Biomed* 2019;9:434-42
- Tortora, Gerald J.; Funke, Berdell R.; Case, Christine L. (2016). "Microbial Mechanisms of Pathogenicity". *Microbiology, an Introduction (12th ed.)*. Pearson Education. pp. 417–438. ISBN 978-0-321-92915-0
- Valeria, P. S., Emilio, L., Nilufa, Z., Mamadalieva, J., Henrique G. L. (2017). Potential of Terpenoids and Flavonoids from Asteraceae as AntiInflammatory, Antitumor, and Antiparasitic Agents. *Evidence-based complementary and alternative medicine: eCAM*, 6196198. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2017/6196198>
- Vandeveld, N. M., Tulkens, P. M and Van, B. F., (2016). Modulating antibiotic activity towards respiratory bacterial pathogens by co-medications: a multi-target approach. *Drug Discov. Today*. 21(7):1114–29.
- Venkatadri, B. N., Arunagirinathan, M. R., Rameshkumar, L., Ramesh, A. D., and Agastian, P. (2015). *In vitro* Antibacterial Activity of Aqueous and Ethanol Extracts of *Aristolochia indica* and *Toddalia asiatica* Against Multidrug-Resistant Bacteria. *Indian J. Pharm Sci.* 77(6): 788–791
- Wabai, Y., Mwonjoria, M., and Njagi, E. (2018). Teratogenic potential of *Urtica massaica* (Mildbr.) and *Croton megalocarpus* (Hutch) in mice. *Journal of phytopharmacology*. 79(6): 460-463.
- Wang L., Nakamura H., Kage-Nakadai E., Hara-Kudo Y., Nishikawa Y. (2017). Comparison by multilocus variable-number tandem repeat analysis and antimicrobial resistance among a typical enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* strains isolated from food samples and human and animal faecal specimens. *J Appl Microbiol.* 122(1):268–278. doi:10.1111/jam.13322
- Wang, N., Yang, X., Jiao, S., Zhang, J. and Ye B., (2014). Sulfonamide-Resistant Bacteria and Their Resistance Genes in Soils Fertilized with Manures from Jiangsu Province, Southeastern China. *PLOS ONE* 9(11): e112626.
- Wang, Y., Lu, J., Engelstadter, J., Zang, S., Ding, P., Mao, L., Yuan, Z., Bond, PL., Jianhua, Guo, J., (2020). Non antibiotic pharmaceuticals enhance the transmission of exogenous antibiotic resistance genes through bacterial transformation. *ISME J.* 14 (8): 2179–2196. Doi: 10. 1038/s41396-020-0679-2 PMCID: PMC7367833
- Wekesa N.J. (2014). Masters Thesis, Masinde Muliro University of Science and Technology, Kenya entitled “*Bioactive compounds from Oyster mushroom and Spirulina platensis for inhibition of fungal and bacterial infection*”.

- Wivagg, C., Bhattacharyya, R. and Hung, D. (2014). Mechanisms of  $\beta$ -lactam killing and resistance in the context of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *J Antibiot* 67, 645–654 <https://doi.org/10.1038/ja.2014.94>
- World Health Organization, (2014). *Benchmarks for training in traditional/ complementary and alternative medicine*. Retrieved December 12, 2014.
- World Health Organization, (2002). *WHO Monographs on Selected Medicinal Plants: Volume 2*. Geneva: Inc. Net Library. World Health Organization. 246.
- World Health Organization. (2001). WHO global strategy for containment of antimicrobial resistance. Report W.H.O./CDS/CSR/DRS/2001.2. World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland.
- Xie, Y., Yang, W., Tang, F., Chen, X., Ren, L. (2015). Antibacterial activities of flavonoids: structure-activity relationship and mechanism. *Curr Med Chem*. 22: 132–149.
- Yang, L. M., Lu, Y. F. (2020). Identification of *Enterococcus faecalis* in a patient with urinary-tract infection based on metagenomic next-generation sequencing: a case report. *BMC Infect Dis* 20, 467. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12879-020-05179-0>
- Yamamoto, Y., Toshiya, M., Takahiro, K., Yoshimune, N. (2017). Selective Bactericidal Activity of Divalent Metal Salts of Lauric Acid. *ACS Omega*. 21:113-121. <https://doi.org/10.1021/acsomega.6b00279>.
- Yang, W. S., Chen, X., Li, Y., Guo, S., Wang, Z. and Yu, X., (2020). Advances in Pharmaceutical Activities of Terpenoids. *Natural Product Communications*. <https://doi.org/10.1077/1934578X20903555>
- Yang S. K., Yossoff, K., Ajat, M., Yap, S.W., Lim, E.S. and Lai, S.K., (2020). Antimicrobial Activity and Mode of terpene linalyl anthranilate against carbapenemase-producing *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *Journal of Pharmaceutical Analysis*. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpha2020.05.014>
- Yixi, X., Weijie, Y., Fen, T., Xiaoqing, C. and Licheng R. (2015). Antibacterial Activities of Flavonoids: Structure-Activity Relationship and Mechanism. *Current Medicinal Chemistry* . 22: 132.-149 <https://doi.org/10.2174/092986732>
- Yue, J., Feng, D., and Xu, Y., (2015). A new triterpenoid bearing octacosanoate from the stems and roots of *Cleodendrum philippinum* var. *simplex* (verbenaceae). *Natural Product Research*. Doi: 10.1080/14786419.2015.1023725. PMID: PMC7367833
- Yuan, H., Ma, Q., Ye, L., Piao, G. (2016). The Traditional Medicine and Modern Medicine from Natural Products. *Molecules* .21(5): 559. doi: 10.3390.

- Zakeri, B. and Wright, G. D., (2008). Chemical biology of tetracycline antibiotics. *Biochem. Cell Biol.* 86, 124-136.
- Zhang, H., Zheng, Y., Gao, H, Xu, P., Wang, M., Li, A., Miao, M., Xie, X., Deng, Y., Zhou, H., Du, H., (2017). Identification and Characterization of *Staphylococcus aureus* Strains with an Incomplete Hemolytic Phenotype. *Front. Cell. and Infect. Microbiol.* 6:146. DOI: 10.3389/fcimb.2016.000146.
- Zheng, C. J., Yoo, J. S., Lee, T. G., Cho, H. Y. Kim, Y. H. and Kim, W. G. (2005). Fatty Acid Synthesis Is a Target for Antibacterial Activity of Unsaturated Fatty Acids. *FEBS Lett*:579, 5157– 5162. DOI: 10.1016/j.febslet.2005.08.028.



## APPENDICES

### APPENDIX 1: QUESTIONNAIRE

NO.....

#### SECTION A: Use of medicinal plants

Instructions; Answer the questions by marking the appropriate answer ( )

1. Local name of the plant.....

2. Scientific name of the plant.....

3. What is the habit of the plant?

Tree ☐ Shrub ☐ Herb ☐ Climber ☐

Other specify.....

4. Where do you obtain the plant?

Forest ☐ Farms ☐ Swamp ☐ River banks ☐

Other specify.....

5. At what stage do you harvest the plant?

Seedling ☐ Middle stage ☐ Mature ☐

Other specify.....

6. Which part of the plant is used?

Leaves ☐ Stem /Bark ☐ Root ☐ Flower ☐

Fruit

Other specify.....

7. What quantities of the plant do you harvest?

1-5 kg ☐ 6-10kg ☐ 10 kg and over ☐

Other specify.....

8. Is the plant available?

Very common ☐ Common ☐ Not-common ☐

Other specify.....

9. How do you prepare the parts harvested?.....

10. Which disease(s) does the plant treat?.....

12. How effective is the plant

Very effective ☐ Effective ☐ Fairly effective ☐

Other specify.....

13. How often do you harvest the plant?

Frequently ☐ Occasionally ☐ Rarely ☐

Other specify.....

## Appendix X 2A: VOUCHER SPECIMENS



## APPENDIX 2B: VOUCHER SPECIMENS



### APPENDIX 3: INHIBITION ZONES OF METHANOL EXTRACTS OF SELECTED MEDICINAL PLANT AGAINST GRAM POSITIVE BACTERIA

Plate 4; MRS. *aureus*



Plate 5; MRS. *aureus*



Plate 6; MR *S. aureus*

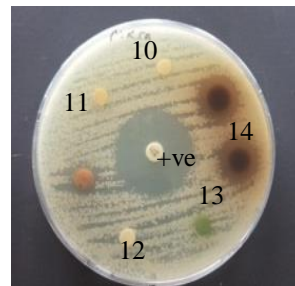


Plate 7; *S. aureus*



Plate 8; *S. aureus*



Plate 9; *S. aureus*

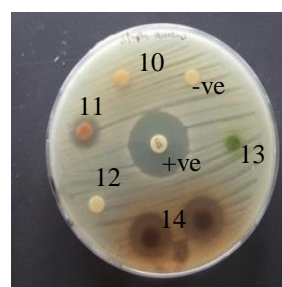


Plate 10; *E. faecalis*



Plate 11; *E. faecalis*

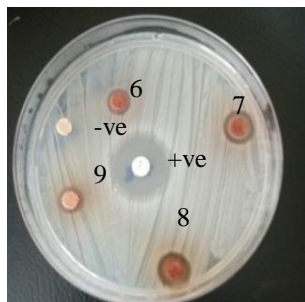
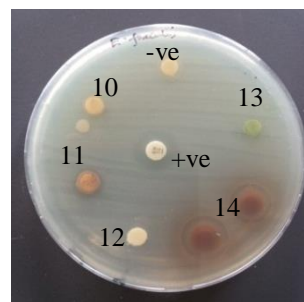


Plate 12; *E. faecalis*



Key; Numerical labelling 1-14 on the plates shows inhibition zones by plant extracts with corresponding serial numbers.



## APPENDIX 4: INHIBITION ZONES OF METHANOL EXTRACTS OF SELECTED MEDICINAL PLANT AGAINST GRAM NEGATIVE BACTERIA.

Plate 13; Esbl *E. coli*

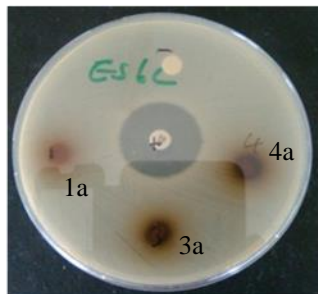


Plate 14; *K. pneumonia*

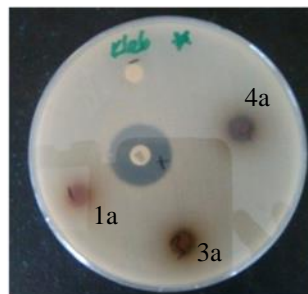


Plate 15; *S. sonnei*

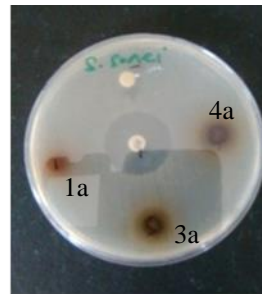


Plate 17; *C. freundii*

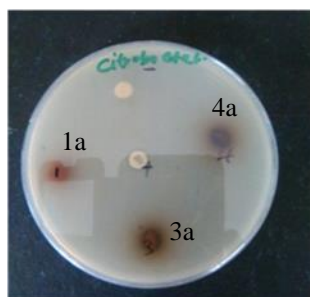


Plate 18; *E. coli*

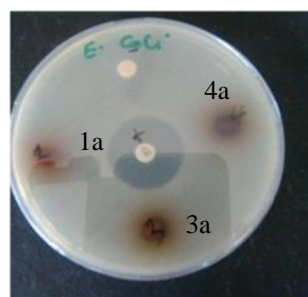


Plate 19; *K. pneumoniae*

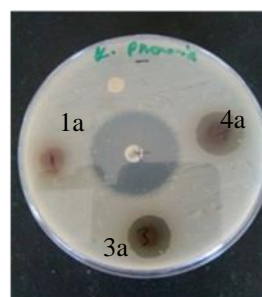
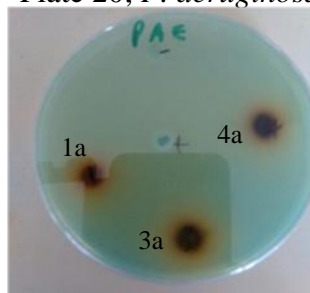


Plate 20; *P. aeruginosa*



**Key;** Numerical labeling 1a, 3a and 4a on each plate shows inhibition zones by plant extracts with corresponding serial numbers.

## APPENDIX 5:INHIBITION ZONES OF METHANOL EXTRACTS OF SELECTED MEDICINAL PLANTS AGAINST GRAM NEGATIVE BACTERIA

Plate 20; *K. pneumoniae*

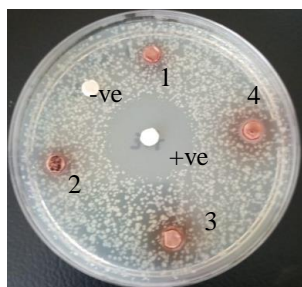


Plate 21; *K. pneumoniae*

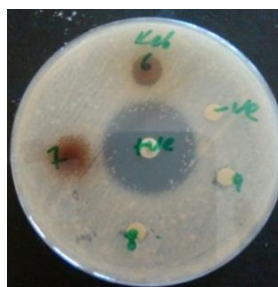


Plate 22; *K. pneumoniae*

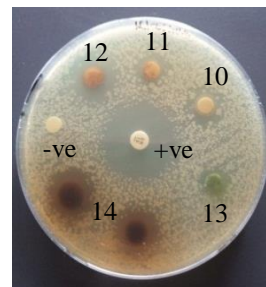


Plate 23; *P. aeruginosa*



Plate 24; *P. aeruginosa*



Plate 25; *P. aeruginosa*

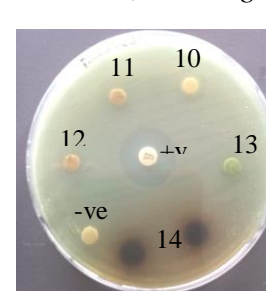


Plate 26; *S. typhi*

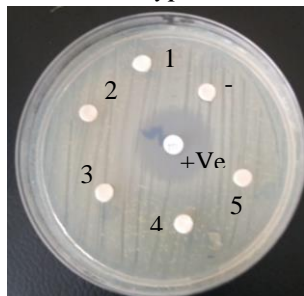


Plate 27; *S. typhi*

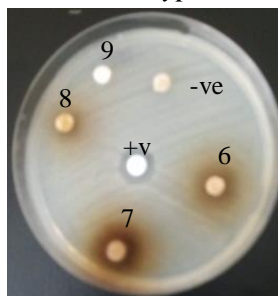
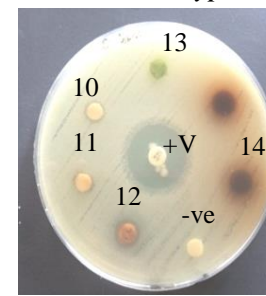


Plate 28; *S. typhi*



Key; Numerical labeling 1-14 on each plate shows inhibition zones of plant extracts with corresponding serial numbers.

## APPENDIX 6: INHIBITION ZONES OF SEQUENTIAL EXTRACTS OF *Leucas calostachys*

Plate SL1: *K. pneumonia* Plate SL2: *P. aeruginosa* Plate SL3: *S. aureus*



**Key**-Hexane extracts, 2- Dichloromethane extracts, 3-Ethyl acetate and 4-Methanol extract

## APPENDIX 3B: Inhibition zones of extract fractions of *Leucas calostachys*

Plate FL1-*K. pneumonia* Plate FL2-*S. sonnei* Plate FL3-*E. coli*

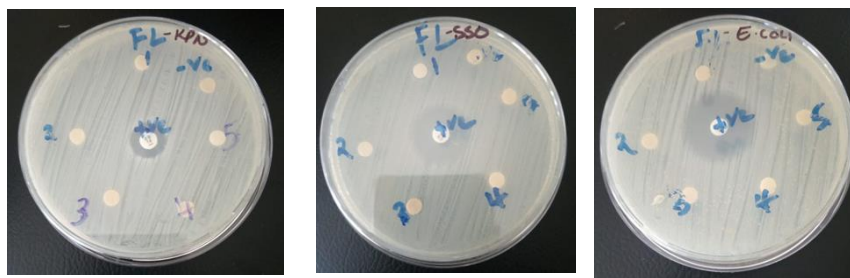
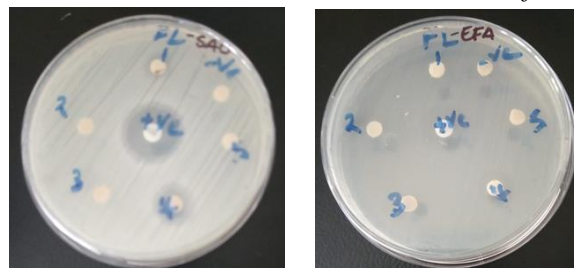


Plate FL4-*S. aureus* Plate FL5-*E. faecalis*



**Key:** Fractions are labeled 1-5 on plate of each organism representing coded number of fractions F-L1-FL-5 for fractions.



## APPENDIX 7:INHIBITION ZONES OF SEQUENTIAL EXTRACTS OF *Acacia lahai*

Plate 1SA; *S. typhi*

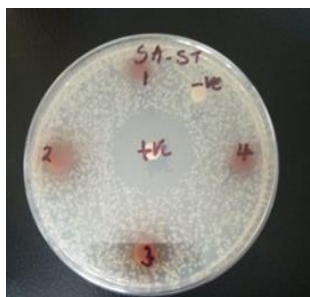


Plate 2SA; *E. coli*

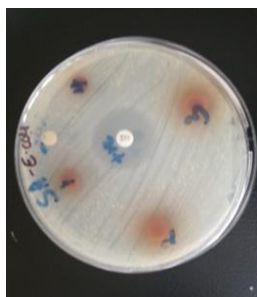


Plate 3SA; *K. pneumonia*



Plate 3SA; *P. aeruginosa*



Plate 4SA; *S. aureus*



Plate 6SA; *S. sonnei*



Plate 7SA; *E. faecalis*

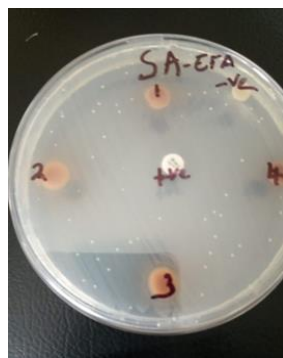
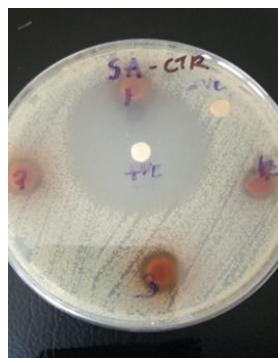


Plate 8SA; *C. freundii*



**Key**-Hexane extracts, 2- Dichloromethane extracts, 3-Ethyl acetate and 4-Methanol extract

## APPENDIX 8: INHIBITION ZONES OF SEQUENTIAL EXTRACTS OF *Olinia rochetiana*

Plate SO1-*S. sonnei*

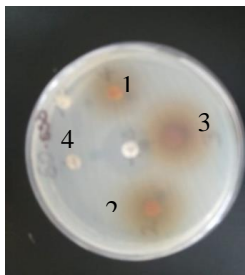


Plate SO2-*E. faecalis*

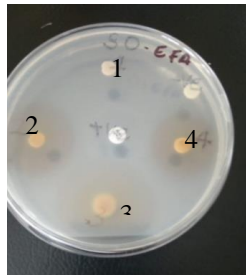


Plate SO3-*K. pneumonia*

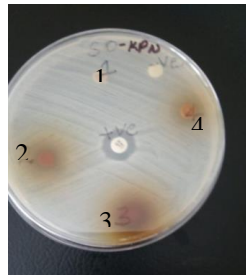


Plate SO4-*S. aureus*

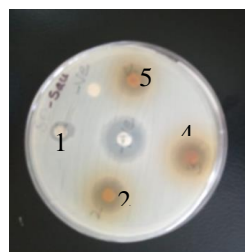


Plate SO5-*E. coli*

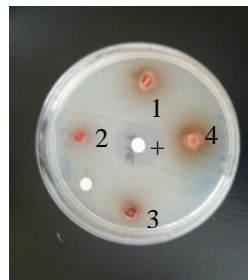


Plate SO6-*P. aeruginosa*

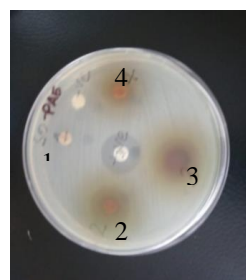


Plate SO7-*C. freundii*

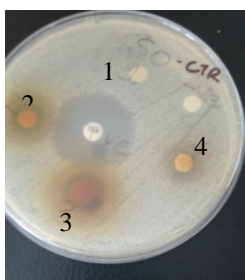


Plate SO8-*E. faecalis*

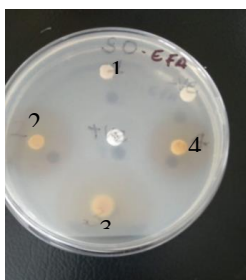
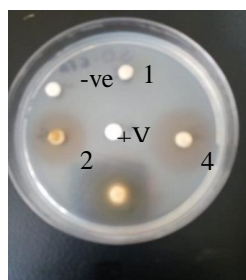


Plate SO9-MRS.*aureus*



**Key**-Hexane extracts, 2- Dichloromethane extracts, 3-Ethyl acetate and 4-Methanol .

**APPENDIX 9: INHIBITION ZONES OF SEQUENTIAL EXTRACTS OF *Cleodendrum myricoides* and compound LC-1**

Plate CM1; MRSA *aureus*



Plate CM2; *S. aureus*

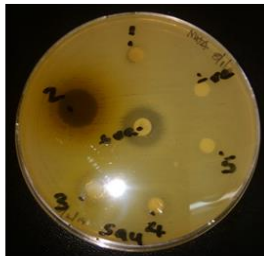


Plate CM3; *E. faecalis*

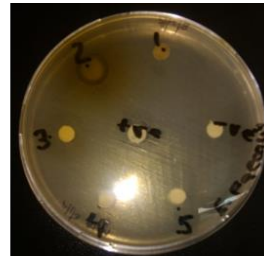


Plate CM 4; *P. aeruginosa*

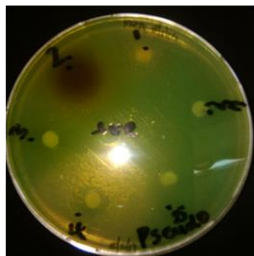


Plate CM5; *S. sonnei*

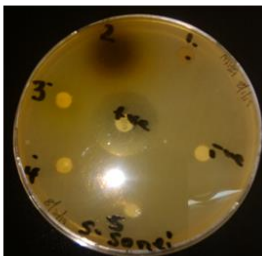


Plate CM6; *E. coli*

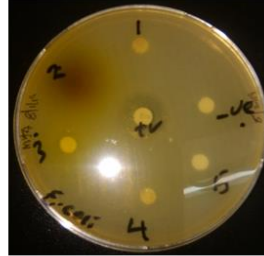


Plate CM7; *S. typhi*



Plate CM8; *K. pneumonia*



**Key**-Hexane extracts, 2- Dichloromethane extracts, 3-Ethyl acetate, 5- Methanol extracts and 5- Compound LC-1

# **APPENDIX 10:INHIBITION ZONES OF EXTRACT FRACTIONS OF *Leucas calostachys***

Plate FL1-*K. pneumonia*



Plate FL2-*S. sonnei*

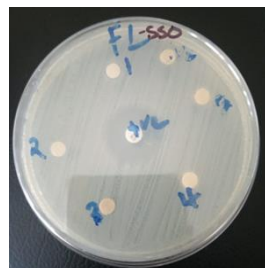


Plate FL3-*E. coli*



Plate FL4-*S. aureus*

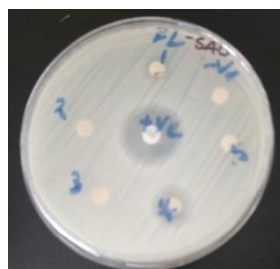
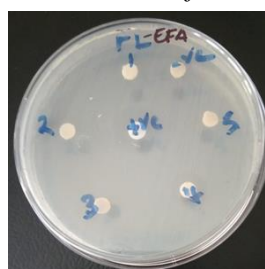


Plate FL5-*E. faecalis*



Key: Fractions are labeled 1-5on plate of each organism representing coded number of fractions F-L1-FL-5 for fractions.

# **APPENDIX 11: INHIBITION ZONES OF EXTRACT FRACTIONS OF *Cleodendrum myricoides***

Plate FC1-MRS.*aureus*

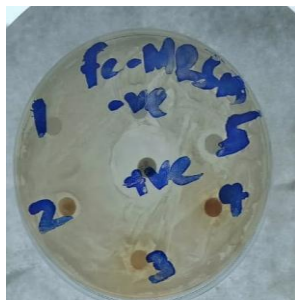


Plate FC2-*S.aureus*

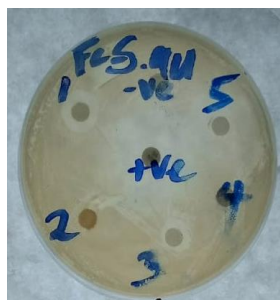


Plate FC 3-*E. faecalis*



Plate FC 4-*E.coli*

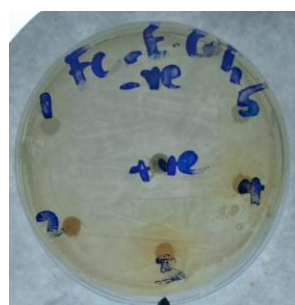


Plate FC5- *Esbl E. coli*



Plate FC6-*C.freudii*

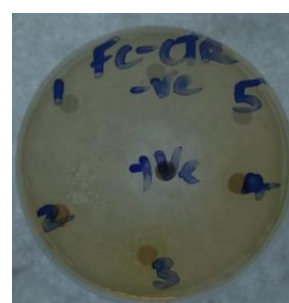


Plate FC7-*S.typhi*

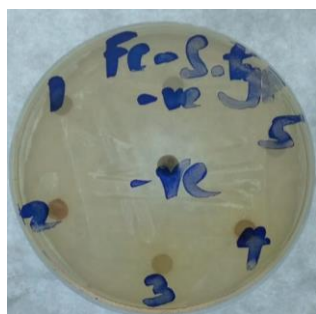


Plate FC8-*P.aeruginosa*



Key; Fractions are labeled 1-5 on each plate of organism representing coded number of fractions FC-1-FC-5.

## APPENDIX 12: INHIBITION ZONES OF EXTRACT FRACTIONS OF *Olinia rochetiana*

Plate FO1-*E.coli*

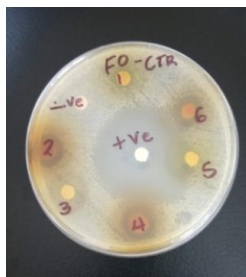


Plate FO 2-*S. typhi*

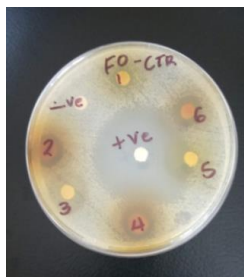


Plate FO 3-*S.sonnei*

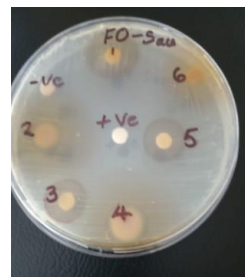


Plate FO4-*C. freundii*



Plate FO5-*E.faecalis*



Plate FO6-*S.aures*



Plate FO 7-*P.aeruginosa*



Plate FO8-*K.pneumonia*



Plate FO9-MRS.*aureus*



Key; Fractions are labeled 1-6 on each organism representing coded number FO1-FO6 for fractions (Table 4.7).



# **APPENDIX 13: INHIBITION ZONES OF EXTRACT FRACTIONS OF *Acacia lahai***

Plate FA1-*S.aureus*

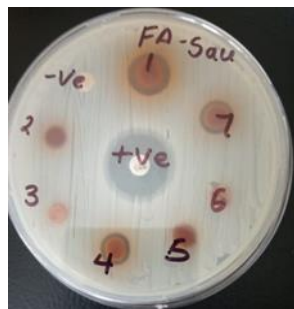


Plate FA2-*K. pneumonia*



Plate FA3-*E. coli*

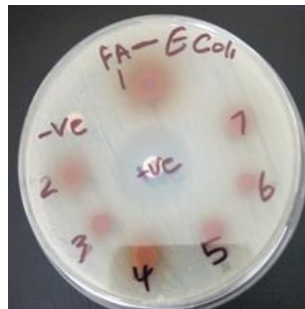


Plate FA4-*S. sonnei*

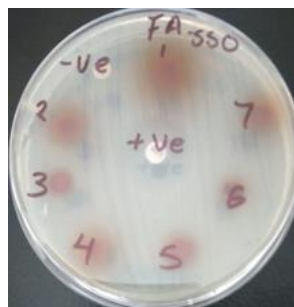


Plate FA5-*E. faecalis*

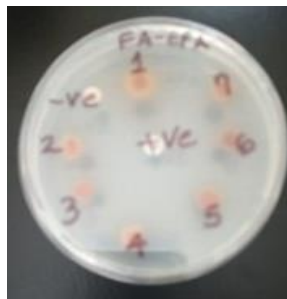


Plate FA 6-*C. freudii*



Plate FA7- *P. aeruginosa*

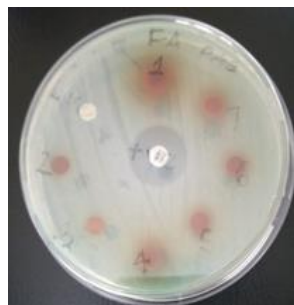


Plate FA 8-*C. freudii*

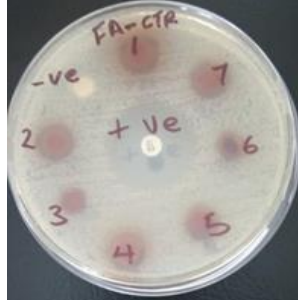
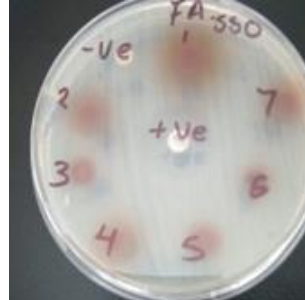


Plate FA9-*S. sonnei*



Key; Fractions are labeled 1-7 on each organism representing coded number FA1-FA7 for fractions (Table 4.7).

## APPENDIX 14: INHIBITION ZONES OF ISOLATED COMPOUNDS

Plate C1-MRS.*aureus*



Plate C2-*S.aureus*

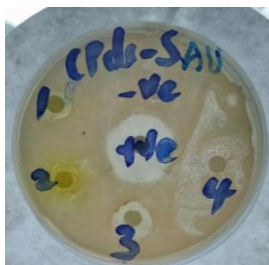


Plate C9-*E. faecalis*

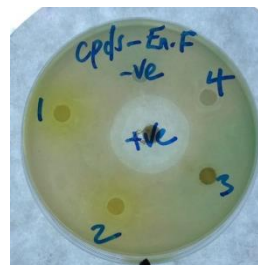


Plate C4-*P. aeruginosa*

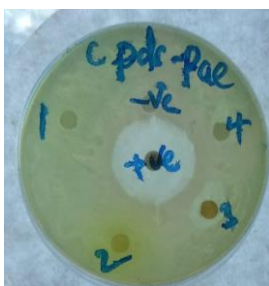


Plate C5-*K. pneumonia*

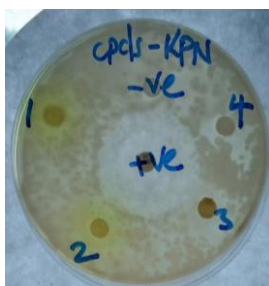


Plate C6-*C. freundii*

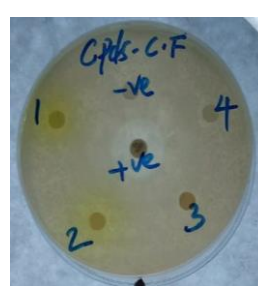


Plate C7-ESBL *E.coli*



Plate C8- *E. coli*

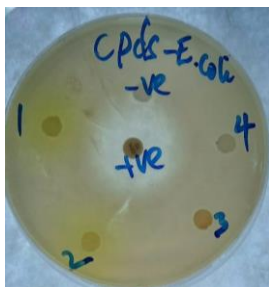
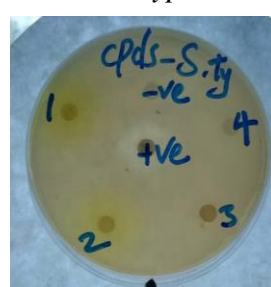


Plate C9-*S.typhi*



**Key:** Compounds are labelled as 1 for Or-1(9), 2 for LC-2, 3 for Cm-1(6) and 4 for Al-1(5)



## APPENDIX 15: INHIBITION ZONES OF MIXED COMPOUNDS

Plate SN1-*E.coli*

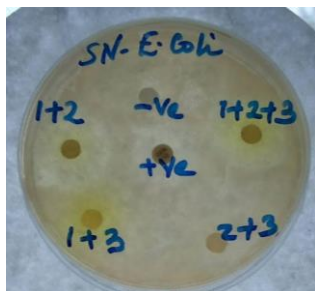


Plate SN2-ESBL *E. aureus*

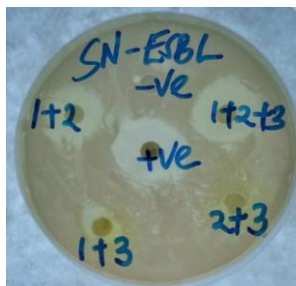


Plate SN3-*S.aureus*

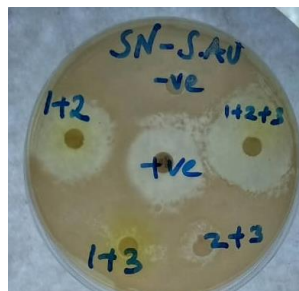


Plate SN4-*P.aeruginosa*

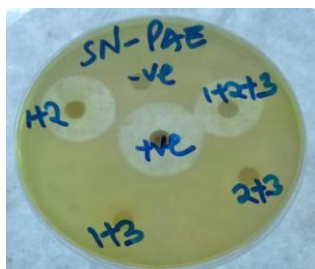


Plate SN5-MRS.*aureus*

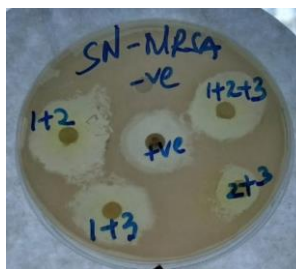


Plate SN6-*E. faecalis*



Plate SN7-*K. pneumonia*

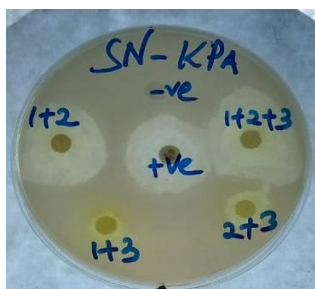


Plate SN8-*C. freundii*

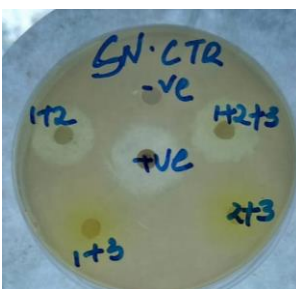
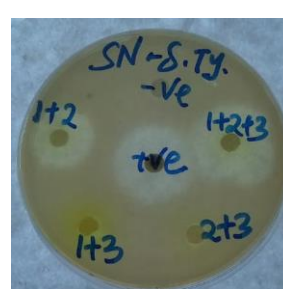


Plate SN9-*S.typhii*



Key; Compounds are labeled on plates as 1- for Or-1, 2- for LC-1, 3-for Cm-11,(+) means mixture of compounds.

## APPENDIX 16: PLANT MATERIALS

From left *O. rochetiana*(bark), *C. myricodes*(roots), *A. lahai* (bark) and *L. Calostachys* (roots) when crushed.



## APPENDIX 17: HEXANE FILTRATES.

From left *A. lahai*, *O. rochetiana* (bark), *C. myricodes*(roots),(bark) and *L. calostachys* (roots)



## APPENDIX 18: DCM AND ETHYL ACETATE EXTRACTS OF A .lahai.



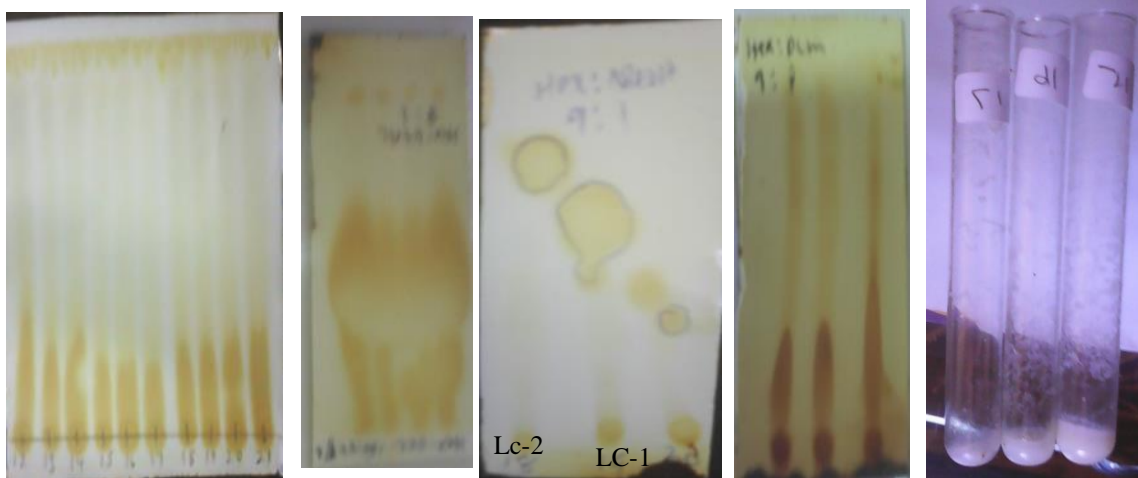
## APPENDIX 19: EXTRACTS OF *L. calostachys*

hexane, Dcm and ethyl acetate extracts of *L. calostachys*



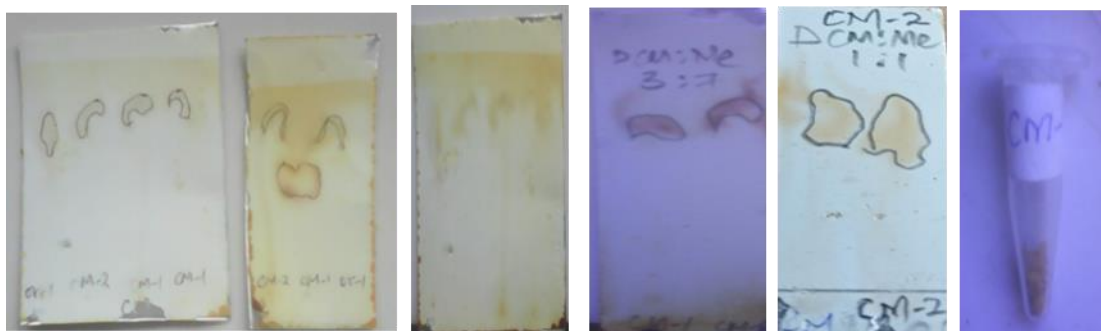
## APPENDIX 20: TLC PLATES OF *L. calostachys*

Hexane fractions of *L. calostachys* and white oily compound (LC-1) and white solid compound (LC-2)



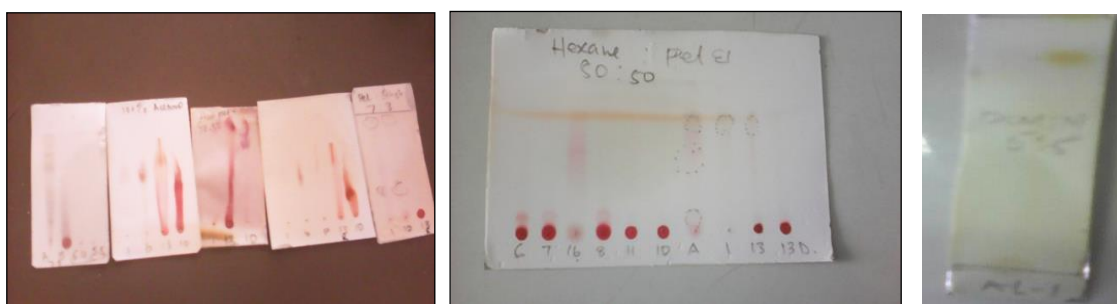
## APPENDIX 21: TLC PLATES - *C. myricoides*

EtOAc fractions of *C. myricoides* and compound Cm-1



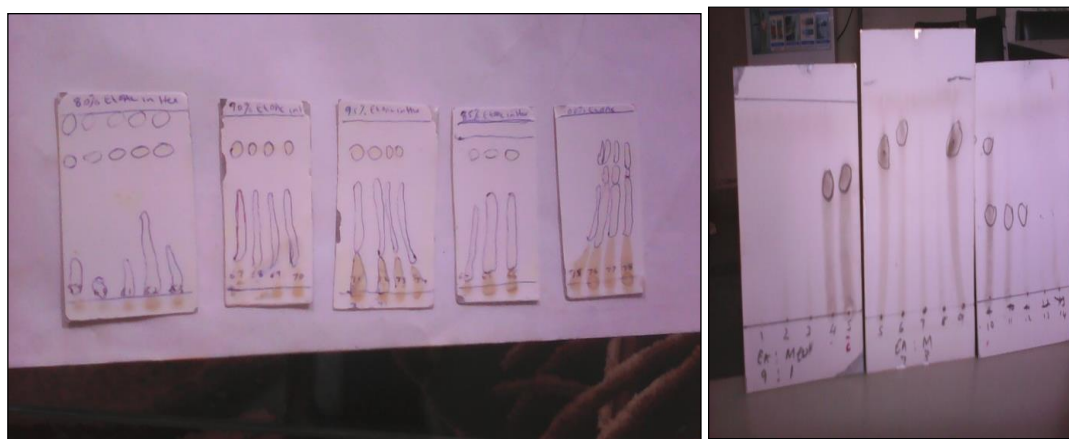
## Appendix 4G : TLC PLATES of *A. lahai*

EtOA fractions of *A. lahai* and a single spot on TLC plate showing a pure compound (Al-1)



## APPENDIX 22: TLC PLATES OF *O. rochetiana*

for EtOAc fractions of *O. rochetiana*

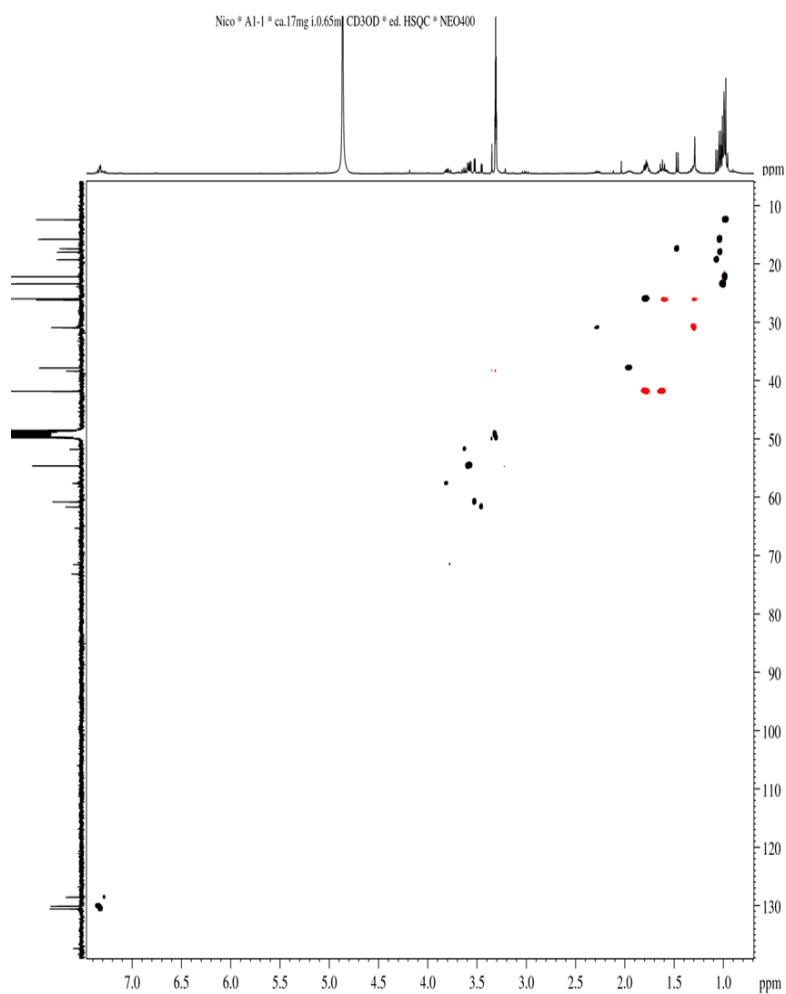


TLC plates showing a from EtOAc of *O. rochetiana*

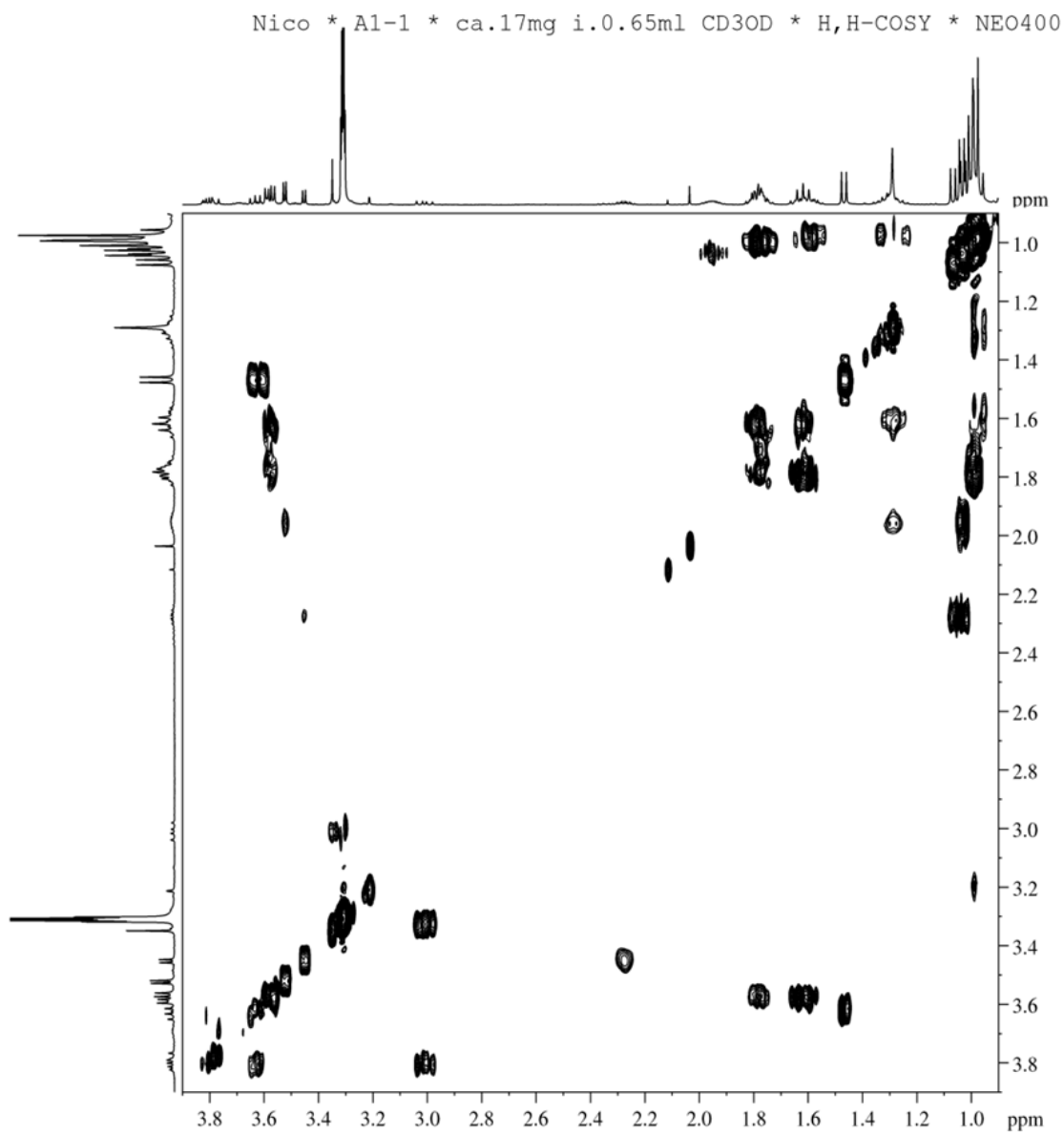


Single spots on TLC plates showing a pure compounds (Or-1 and Or-2) isolated from EtOAc of *O. rochetiana*

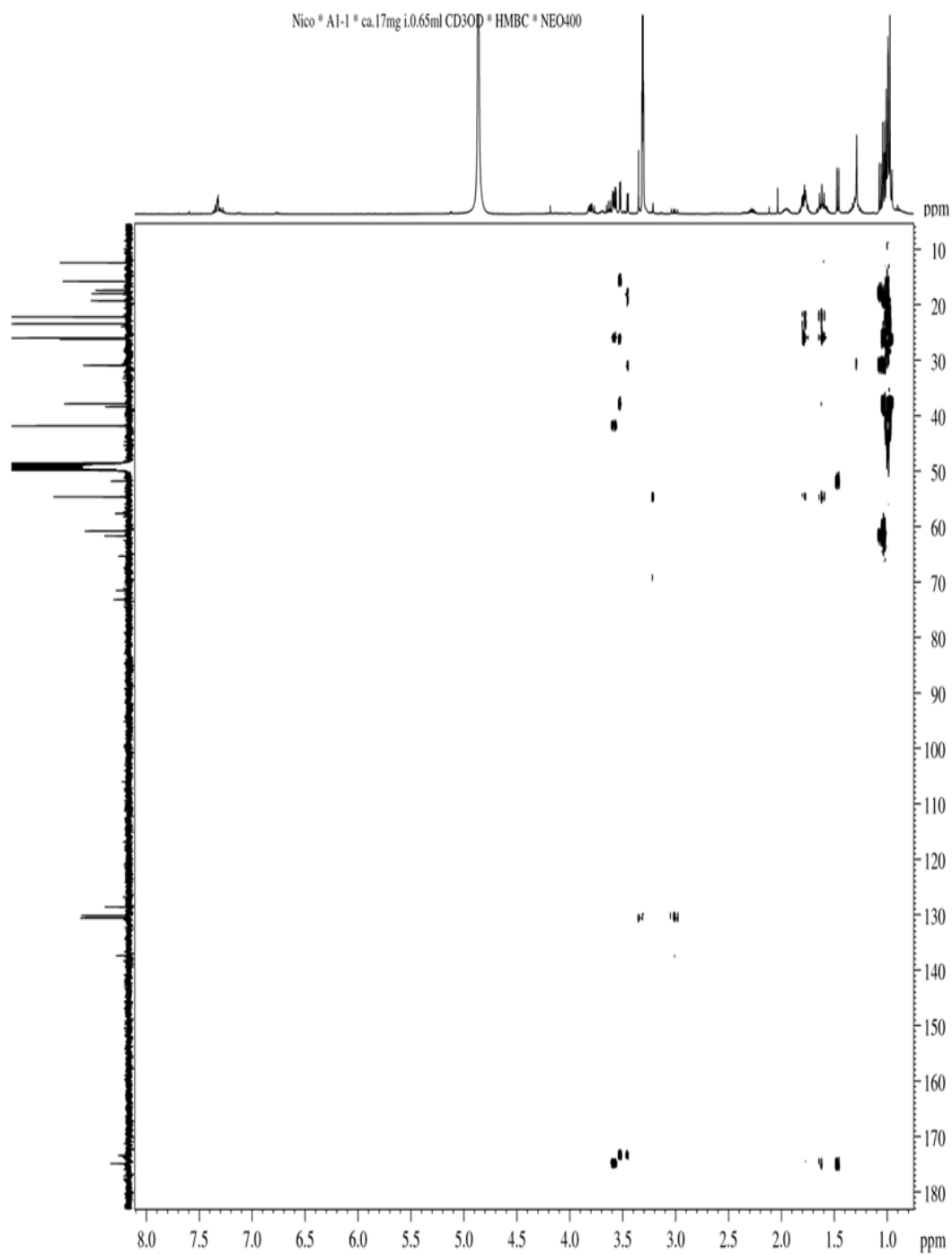
### APPENDIX 23: $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ -HSQC spectrum of compound 1



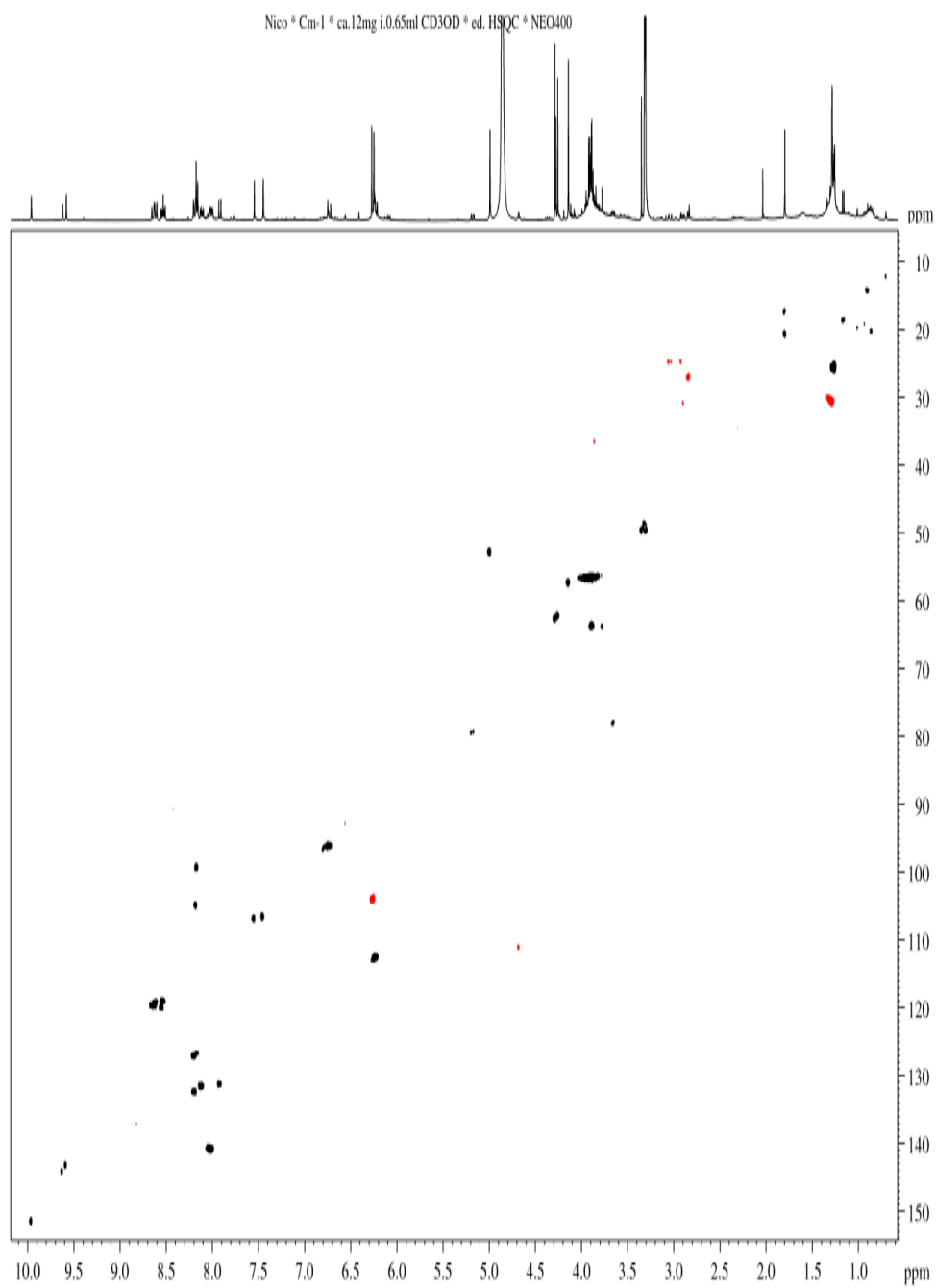
**APPENDIX 24:  $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$ -COSY spectrum for compound 1**



## APPENDIX 25: $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ -HMBC spectrum for compound 1

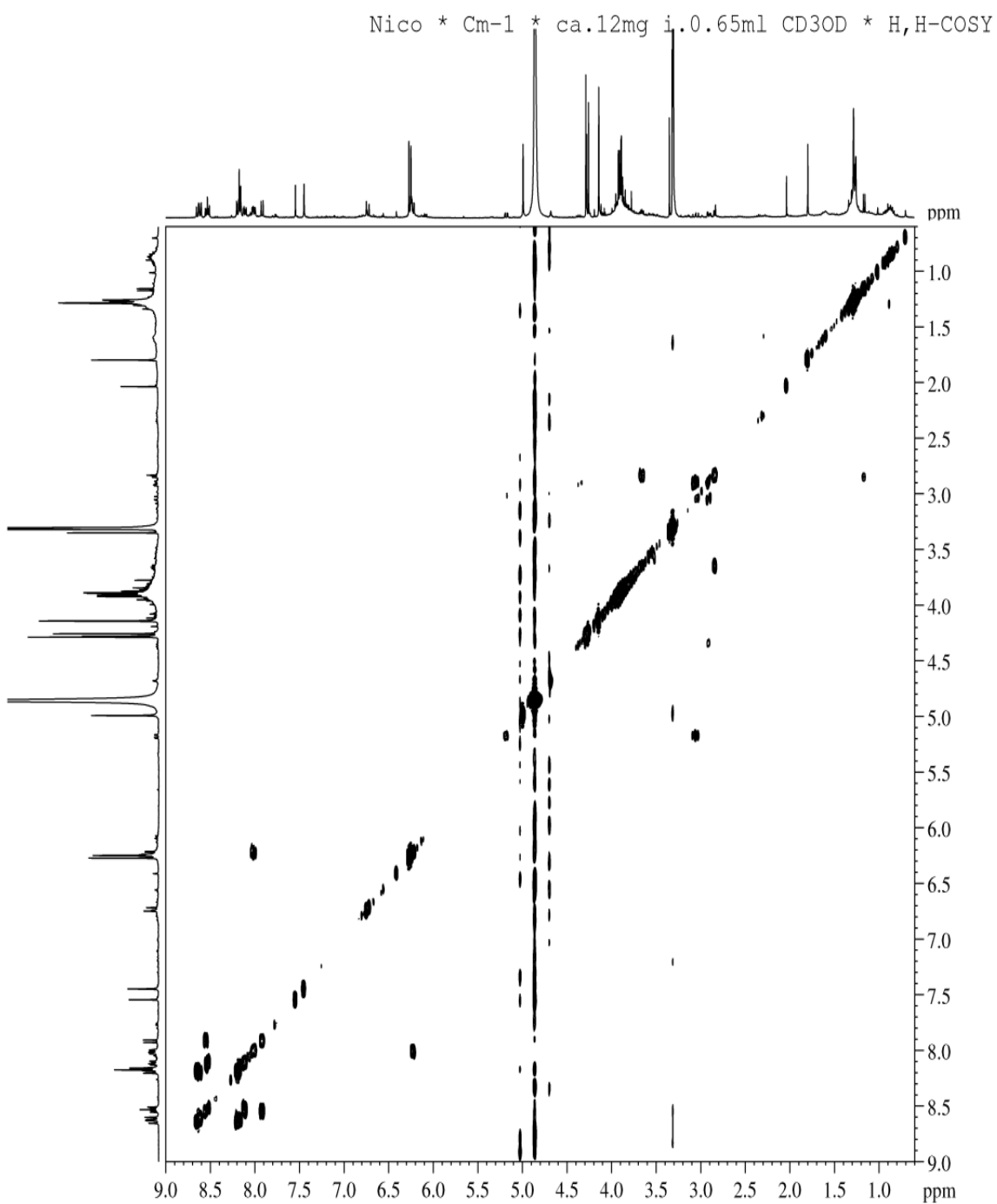


## APPENDIX 26: $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ -HSQC spectrum of compound 2

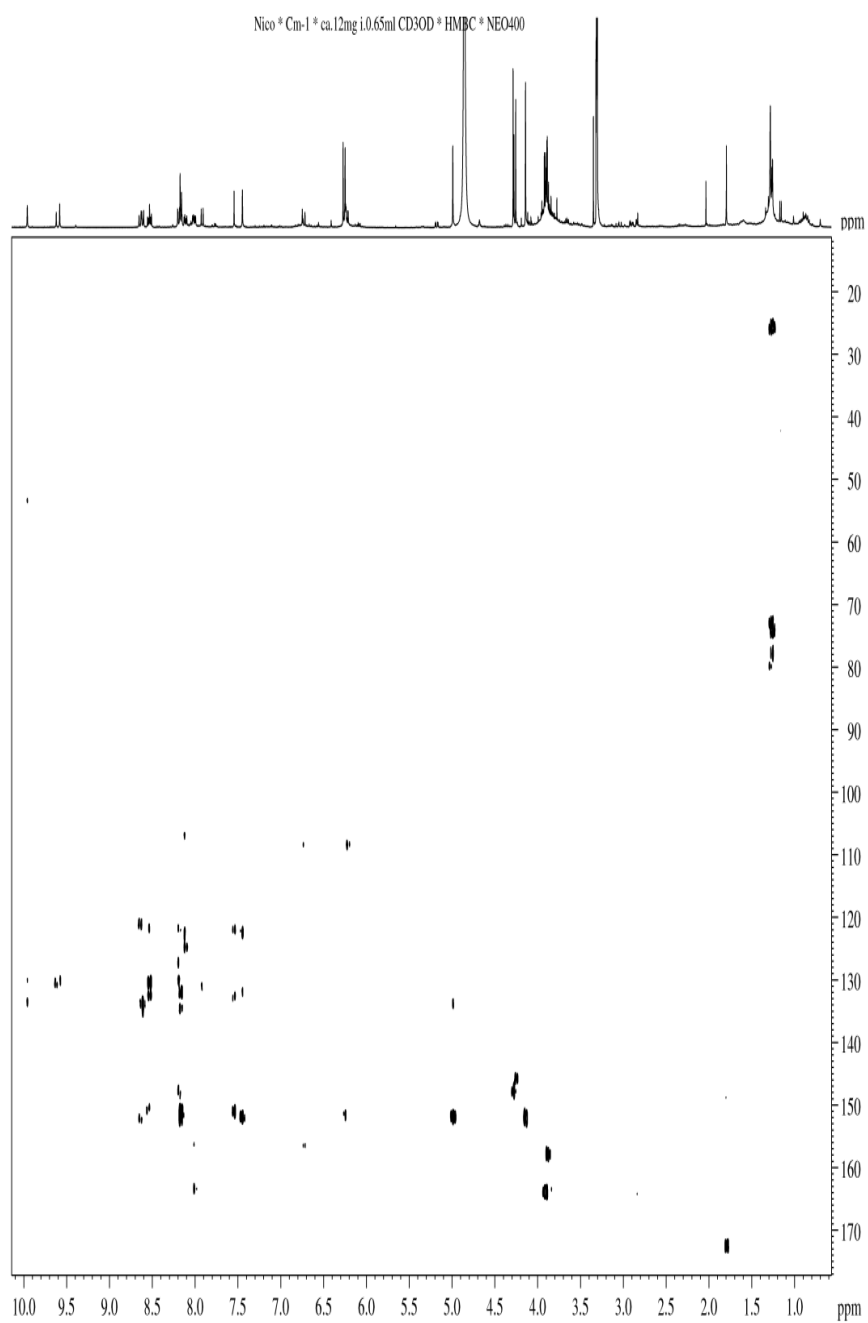




**APPENDIX 27:  $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$ -COSY spectrum of compound 2**

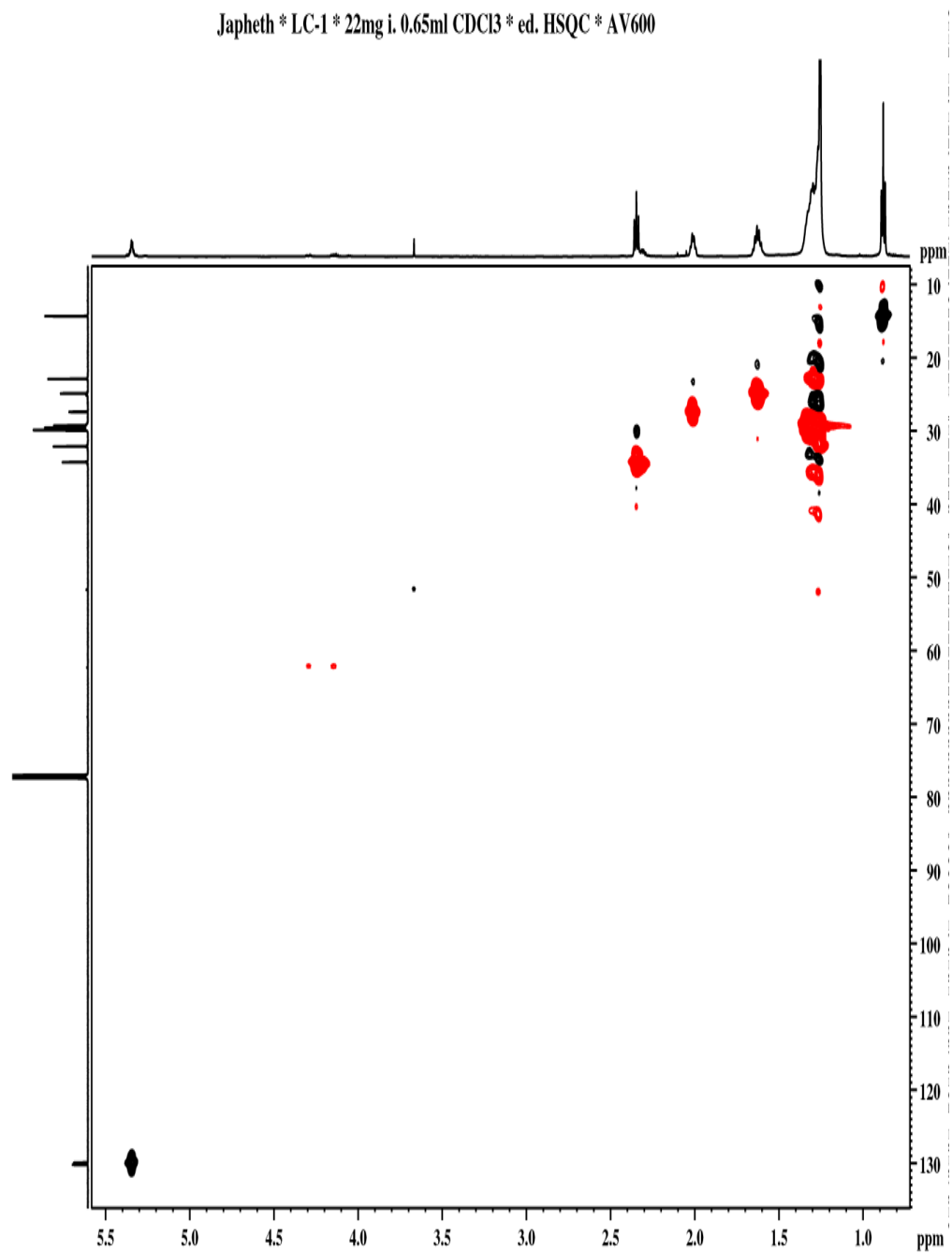


## APPENDIX 28: $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ -HMBC spectrum of compound 2

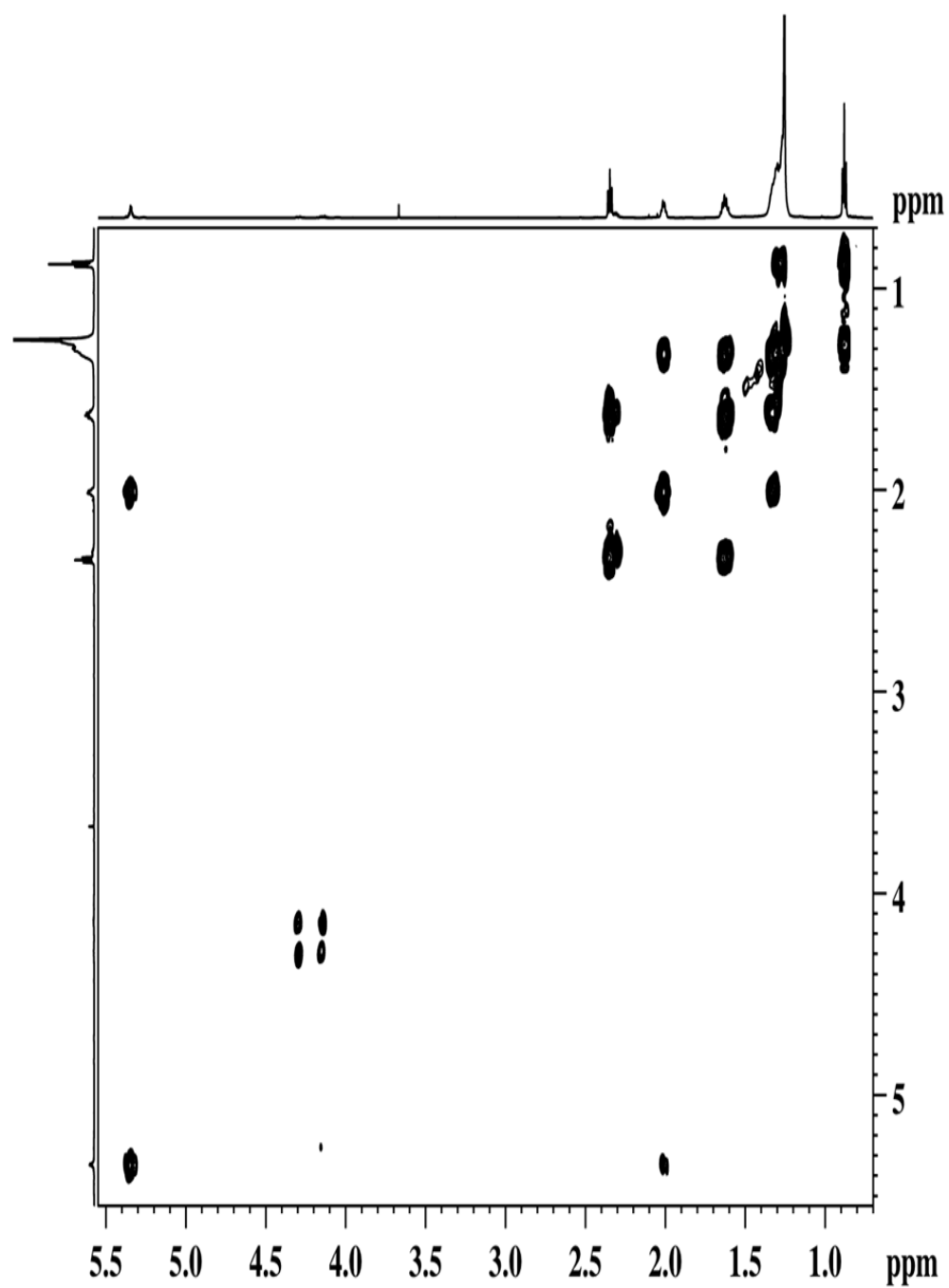


APPENDIX 29:  $^1\text{H}$  -  $^{13}\text{C}$ - HSQC spectrum of compound 3

Japheth \* LC-1 \* 22mg i. 0.65ml  $\text{CDCl}_3$  \* ed. HSQC \* AV600

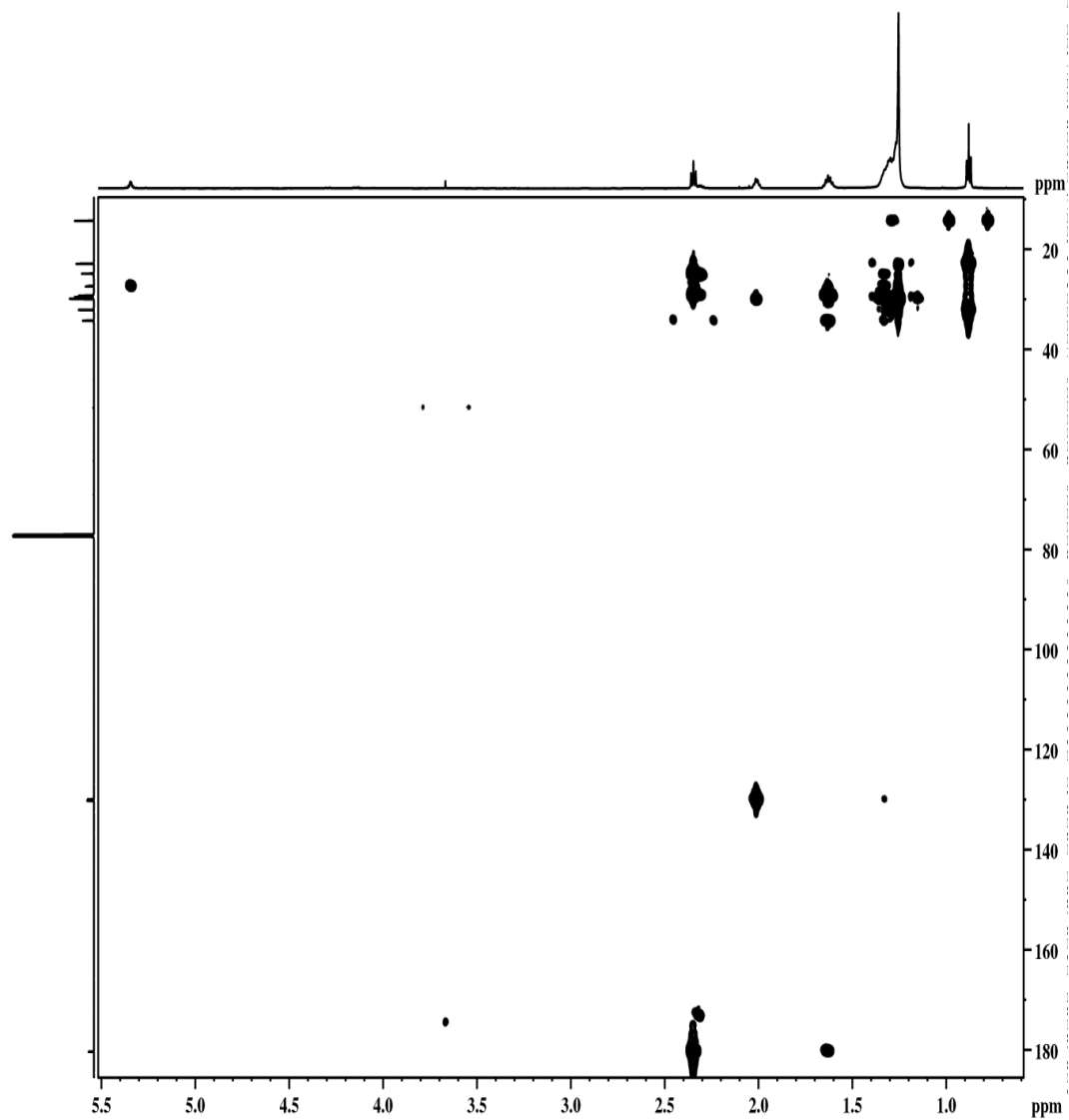


**APPENDIX 30:  $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$ -COSY spectrum of compound 3**



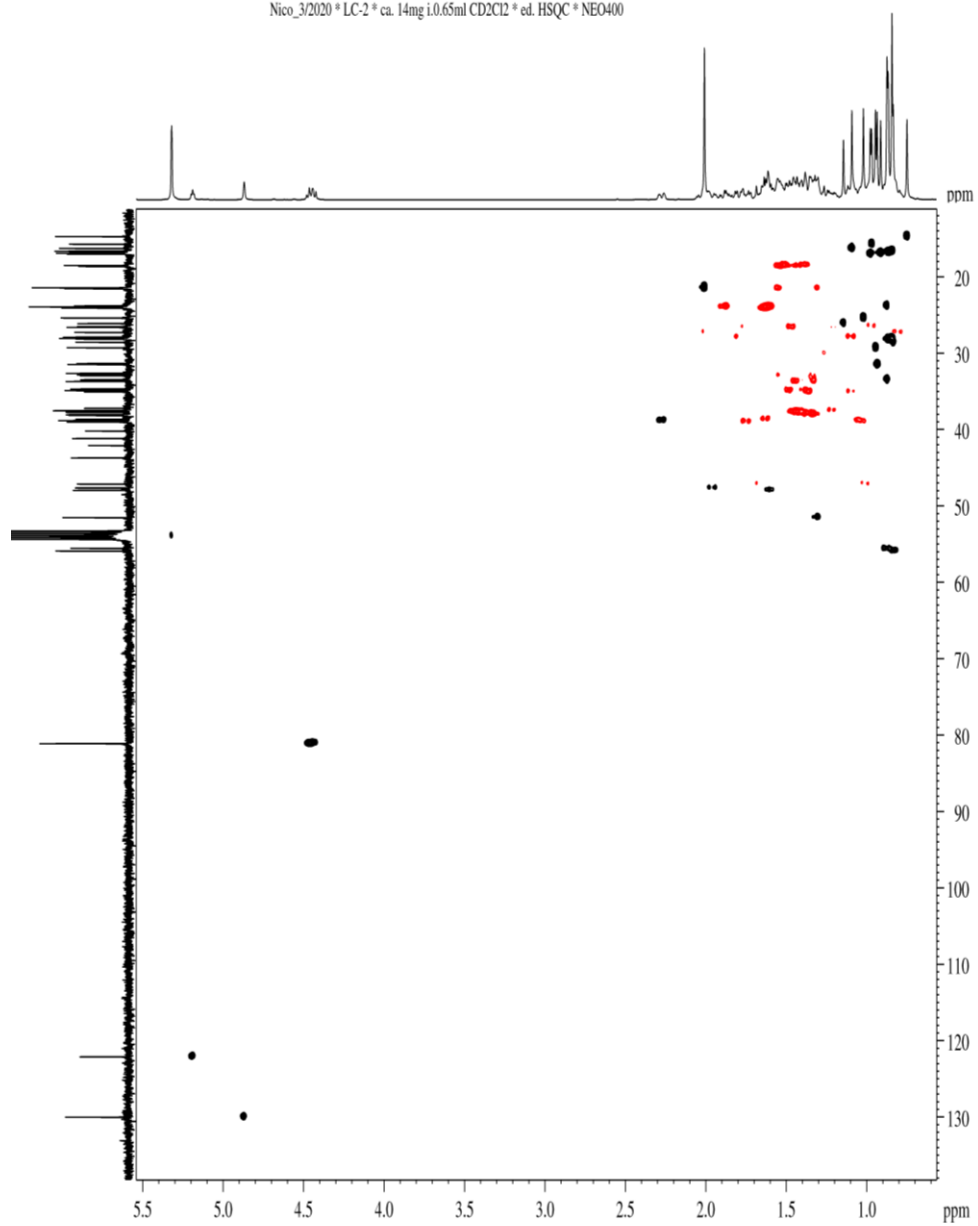
**APPENDIX 31:  $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ -HMBC spectrum of compound 3**

Japheth \* LC-1 \* 22mg i. 0.65ml  $\text{CDCl}_3$  \* HMBC \* AV600

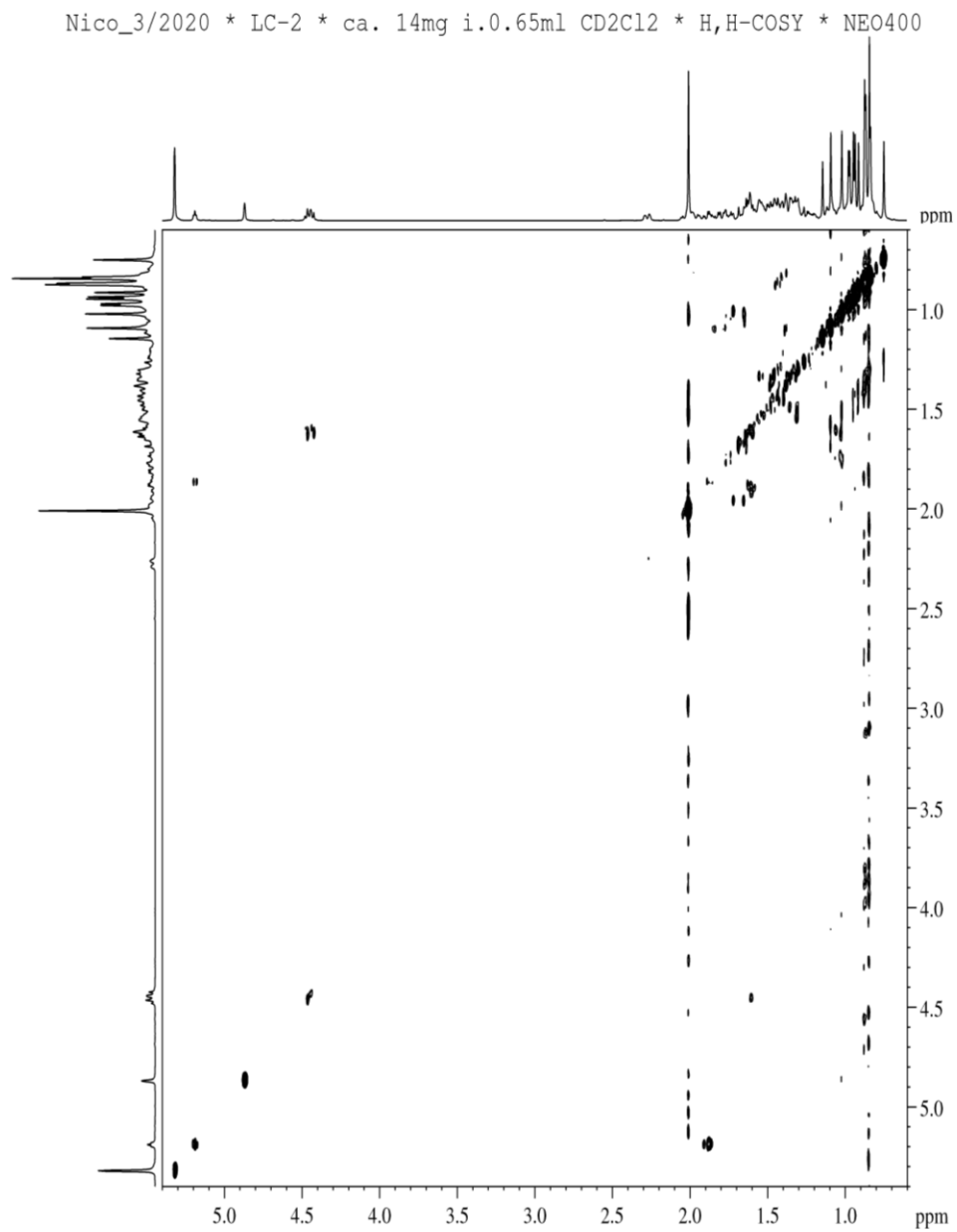


## APPENDIX 32: $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ -HSQC spectrum of compound 4

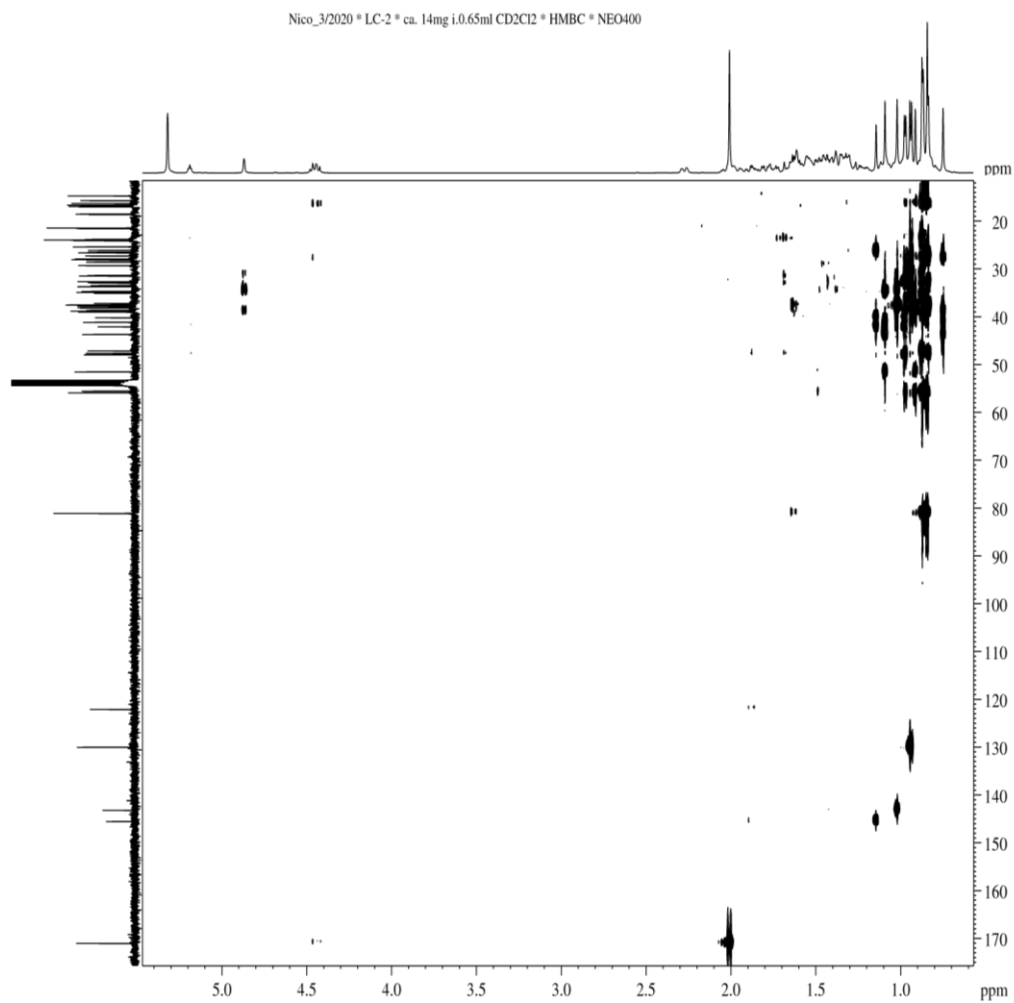
Nico\_3/2020 \* LC-2 \* ca. 14mg i.0.65ml CD<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> \* ed. HSQC \* NEO400



### APPENDIX 33: $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$ -COSY spectrum of compound 4

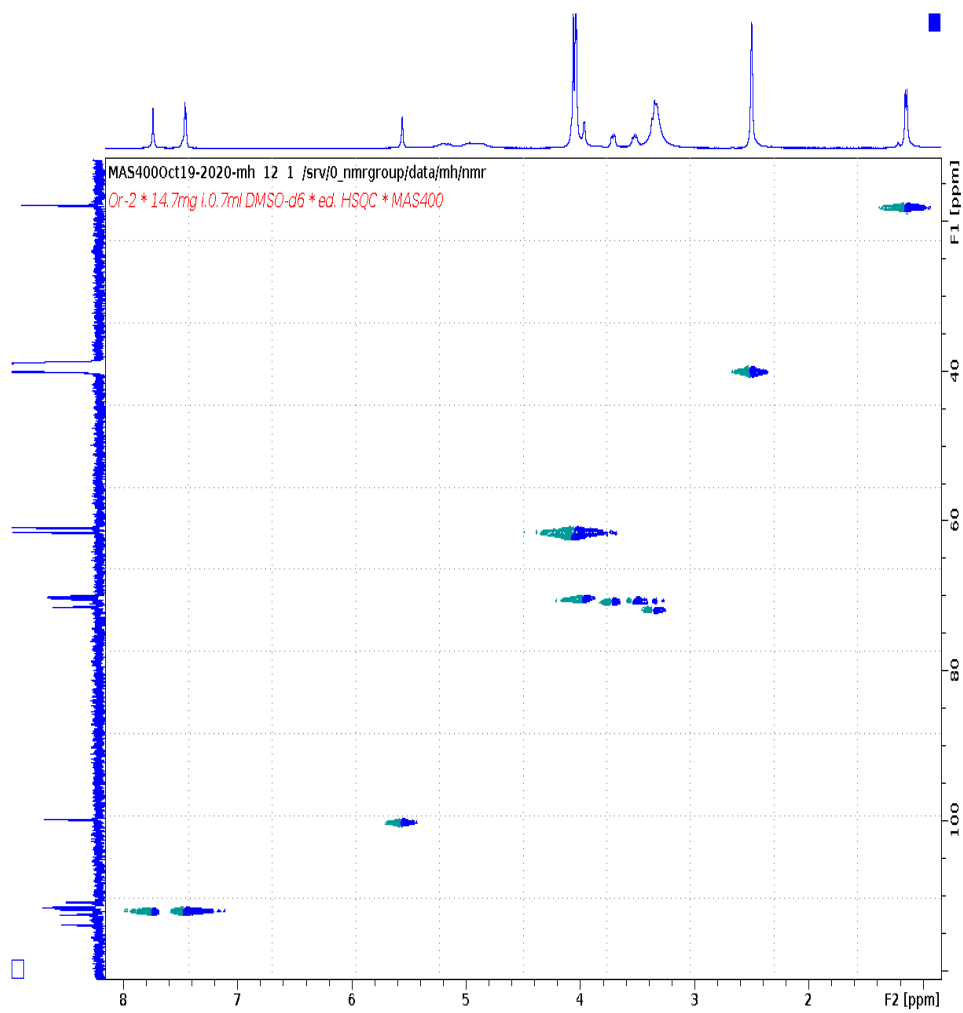


## APPENDIX 34: $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$ -HMBC spectrum of compound 4

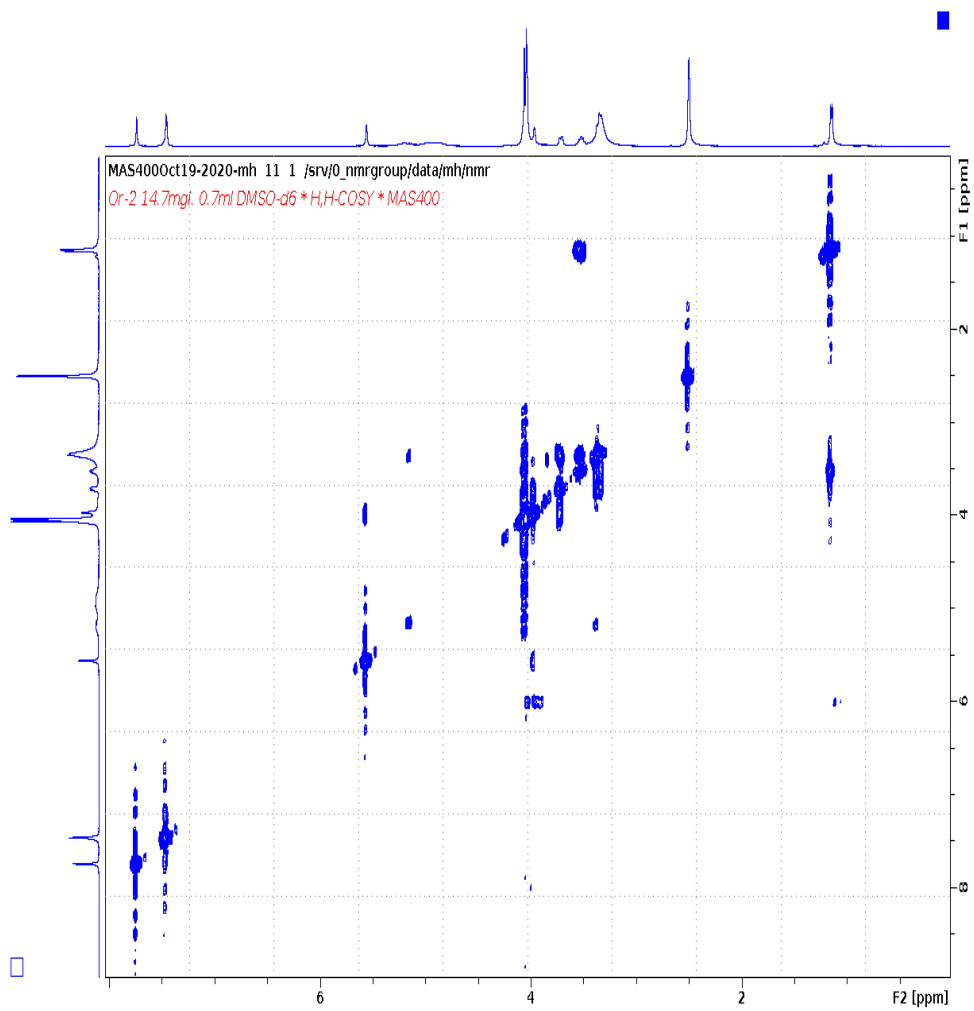




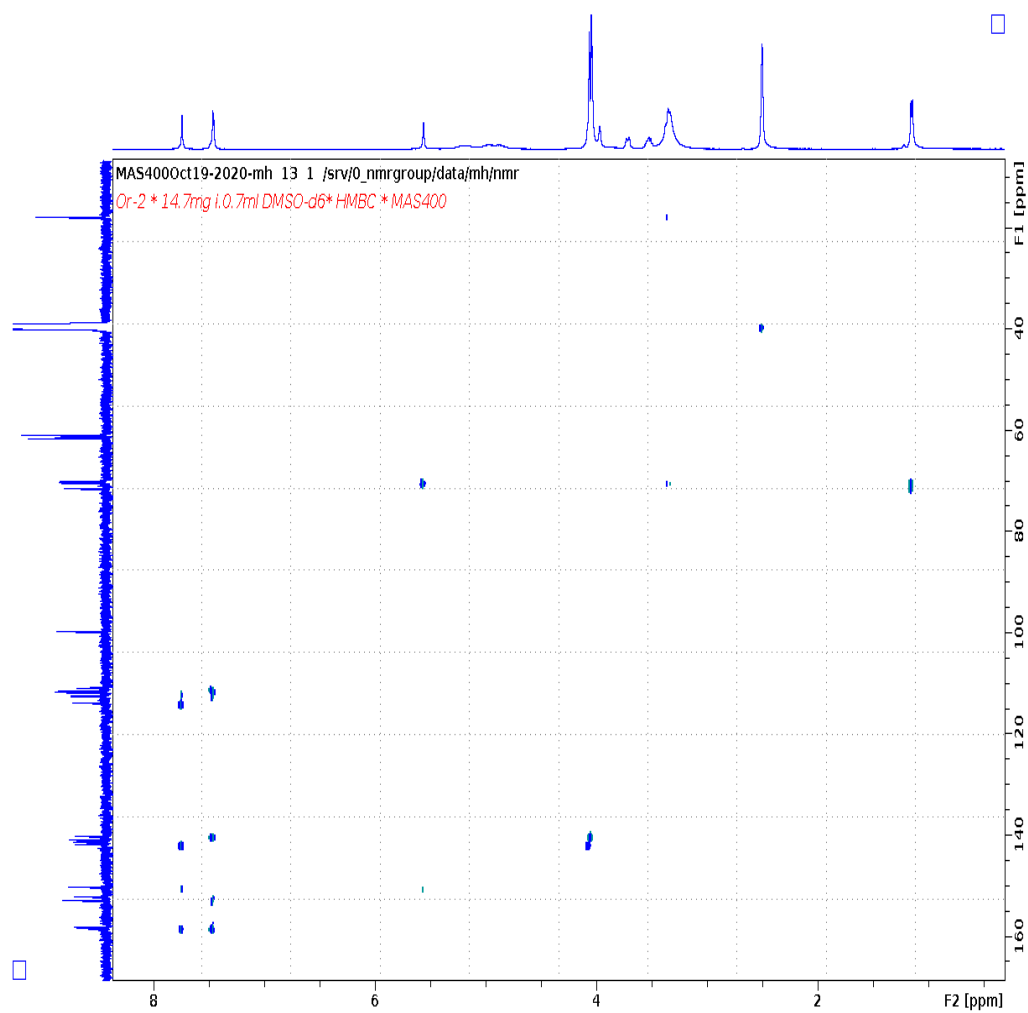
APPENDIX 35:  $^1\text{H}$  -  $^{13}\text{C}$ -HSQC spectrum of compound 5



**APPENDIX 36:  $^1\text{H}$  -  $^1\text{H}$ -COSY spectrum of compound 5**



APPENDIX 37:  $^1\text{H}$  -  $^{13}\text{C}$ -HMBC spectrum of compound 5



## APPENDIX 38:ANOVA TABLE

**Summary of the mean inhibitory zones and *p*-values of the plant extract compared with the positive Control (Gentamicin).**

Plant Extract	Mean	Std. Deviation	Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
<i>Olinia rochetiana</i>	9.8	5.116	594.05	1	594.05	39.647	.000
<i>Acacia lahai</i>	10.2	4.871	551.25	1	551.25	40.059	.000
<i>Adenia gummifera</i>	9.9	4.654	583.2	1	583.2	45.841	.000
<i>Albicia coriaria</i>	7.5	2.273	871.200	1	871.200	194.561	.000
<i>Erythrina abyssinica</i>	6.9	1.595	952.2	1	952.2	300.695	.000
<i>Leucas calastachys</i>	8.2	2.741	819.200	1	819.200	169.490	.000
<i>Cleodendrum myricoides</i>	7.9	2.685	884.45	1	884.45	263.142	.000
<i>Lactuca glandulifera</i>	6.6	1.265	994.05	1	994.05	368.926	.000
<i>Urtica mossaica</i>	6.9	1.101	954.818	2	477.409	192.995	.000
<i>Plantago palmate</i>	6.8	1.135	966.05	1	966.05	380.501	.000
<i>Cythula schimperiana</i>	6.2	0.422	1051.25	1	1051.25	530.042	.000
<i>Zehneria minutiflora</i>	6.2	0.422	1051.25	1	1051.25	530.042	.000
<i>Ficus cycamores</i>	7.1	1.197	924.800	1	924.800	354.179	.000
<i>Solanum micranthum</i>	7.1	1.449	924.800	1	924.800	314.083	.000
<i>Vangueria volkensii</i>	7.3	1.160	897.800	1	897.800	349.792	.000
<i>Senecio discifolius</i>	7.1	1.287	924.8	1	924.8	339.722	.000
<i>Sygium cordatum</i>	7.8	2.700	832.050	1	832.050	150.220	.000
Gentamicin	20.7	1.947					

## APPENDIX 39: TURKEY POST HOC TEST

### Turkey post hoc test

Multiple Comparisons

Dependent Variable: Activity

Tukey HSD

(I) Extract	(J) Extract	Mean Difference (I-J)	Std. Error	Sig.	95% Confidence Interval	
					Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Olinia rochetiana	Acacia lahai	-1.20	1.10	1.00	-5.07	2.67
	Adenia gummifera	-0.10	1.10	1.00	-3.97	3.77
	Albicia coriaria	2.30	1.10	0.79	-1.57	6.17
	Erythrinia abyssinica	2.90	1.10	0.41	-0.97	6.77
	Leucas calastachys	1.90	1.10	0.95	-1.97	5.77
	Cleodendrum myricoides	2.40	1.10	0.74	-1.47	6.27
	Lactuca glandulifera	3.20	1.10	0.24	-0.67	7.07
	Urtica mossaica	2.90	1.10	0.41	-0.97	6.77
	Plantago palmate	3.00	1.10	0.35	-0.87	6.87
	Cythula schimperiana	3.60	1.10	0.10	-0.27	7.47
	Zehneria minutiflora	3.60	1.10	0.10	-0.27	7.47
	Ficus cycamores	2.70	1.10	0.54	-1.17	6.57
	Solanum micranthum	2.70	1.10	0.54	-1.17	6.57
	Vangueria volkensii	2.50	1.10	0.67	-1.37	6.37
	Senecio discifolius	2.70	1.10	0.54	-1.17	6.57
	Sygium cordatum	2.00	1.10	0.92	-1.87	5.87
Acacia lahai	Olinia rochetiana	1.20	1.10	1.00	-2.67	5.07
	Adenia gummifera	1.10	1.10	1.00	-2.77	4.97
	Albicia coriaria	3.50	1.10	0.13	-0.37	7.37
	Erythrinia abyssinica	4.10000*	1.10	0.03	0.23	7.97
	Leucas calastachys	3.10	1.10	0.29	-0.77	6.97
	Cleodendrum myricoides	3.60	1.10	0.10	-0.27	7.47
	Lactuca glandulifera	4.40000*	1.10	0.01	0.53	8.27
	Urtica mossaica	4.10000*	1.10	0.03	0.23	7.97
	Plantago palmate	4.20000*	1.10	0.02	0.33	8.07
	Cythula schimperiana	4.80000*	1.10	0.00	0.93	8.67
	Zehneria minutiflora	4.80000*	1.10	0.00	0.93	8.67
	Ficus cycamores	3.90000*	1.10	0.05	0.03	7.77
	Solanum micranthum	3.90000*	1.10	0.05	0.03	7.77
	Vangueria volkensii	3.70	1.10	0.08	-0.17	7.57
	Senecio discifolius	3.90000*	1.10	0.05	0.03	7.77

Adenia gummifera	Sygium cordatum	3.20	1.10	0.24	-0.67	7.07
	Olinia rochetiana	0.10	1.10	1.00	-3.77	3.97
	Acacia lahai	-1.10	1.10	1.00	-4.97	2.77
	Albicia coriaria	2.40	1.10	0.74	-1.47	6.27
	Erythrinia abyssinica	3.00	1.10	0.35	-0.87	6.87
	Leucas calastachys	2.00	1.10	0.92	-1.87	5.87
	Cleodendrum myricoides	2.50	1.10	0.67	-1.37	6.37
	Lactuca glandulifera	3.30	1.10	0.20	-0.57	7.17
	Urtica mossaica	3.00	1.10	0.35	-0.87	6.87
	Plantago palmate	3.10	1.10	0.29	-0.77	6.97
	Cythula schimperiana	3.70	1.10	0.08	-0.17	7.57
	Zehneria minutiflora	3.70	1.10	0.08	-0.17	7.57
	Ficus cynamores	2.80	1.10	0.47	-1.07	6.67
	Solanum micranthum	2.80	1.10	0.47	-1.07	6.67
	Vangueria volkensii	2.60	1.10	0.61	-1.27	6.47
	Senecio discifolius	2.80	1.10	0.47	-1.07	6.67
	Sygium cordatum	2.10	1.10	0.89	-1.77	5.97
Albicia coriaria	Olinia rochetiana	-2.30	1.10	0.79	-6.17	1.57
	Acacia lahai	-3.50	1.10	0.13	-7.37	0.37
	Adenia gummifera	-2.40	1.10	0.74	-6.27	1.47
	Erythrinia abyssinica	0.60	1.10	1.00	-3.27	4.47
	Leucas calastachys	-0.40	1.10	1.00	-4.27	3.47
	Cleodendrum myricoides	0.10	1.10	1.00	-3.77	3.97
	Lactuca glandulifera	0.90	1.10	1.00	-2.97	4.77
	Urtica mossaica	0.60	1.10	1.00	-3.27	4.47
	Plantago palmate	0.70	1.10	1.00	-3.17	4.57
	Cythula schimperiana	1.30	1.10	1.00	-2.57	5.17
	Zehneria minutiflora	1.30	1.10	1.00	-2.57	5.17
	Ficus cynamores	0.40	1.10	1.00	-3.47	4.27
	Solanum micranthum	0.40	1.10	1.00	-3.47	4.27
	Vangueria volkensii	0.20	1.10	1.00	-3.67	4.07
	Senecio discifolius	0.40	1.10	1.00	-3.47	4.27
	Sygium cordatum	-0.30	1.10	1.00	-4.17	3.57
Erythrinia abyssinica	Olinia rochetiana	-2.90	1.10	0.41	-6.77	0.97
	Acacia lahai	-4.10000*	1.10	0.03	-7.97	-0.23
	Adenia gummifera	-3.00	1.10	0.35	-6.87	0.87
	Albicia coriaria	-0.60	1.10	1.00	-4.47	3.27
	Leucas calastachys	-1.00	1.10	1.00	-4.87	2.87
	Cleodendrum myricoides	-0.50	1.10	1.00	-4.37	3.37
	Lactuca glandulifera	0.30	1.10	1.00	-3.57	4.17
	Urtica mossaica	0.00	1.10	1.00	-3.87	3.87
	Plantago palmate	0.10	1.10	1.00	-3.77	3.97

Leucas calastachys	Cythula schimperiana	0.70	1.10	1.00	-3.17	4.57
	Zehneria minutiflora	0.70	1.10	1.00	-3.17	4.57
	Ficus cymamores	-0.20	1.10	1.00	-4.07	3.67
	Solanum micranthum	-0.20	1.10	1.00	-4.07	3.67
	Vangueria volkensii	-0.40	1.10	1.00	-4.27	3.47
	Senecio discifolius	-0.20	1.10	1.00	-4.07	3.67
	Sygium cordatum	-0.90	1.10	1.00	-4.77	2.97
	Olinia rochetiana	-1.90	1.10	0.95	-5.77	1.97
	Acacia lahai	-3.10	1.10	0.29	-6.97	0.77
	Adenia gummifera	-2.00	1.10	0.92	-5.87	1.87
	Albicia coriaria	0.40	1.10	1.00	-3.47	4.27
	Erythrinia abyssinica	1.00	1.10	1.00	-2.87	4.87
	Cleodendrum myricoides	0.50	1.10	1.00	-3.37	4.37
	Lactuca glandulifera	1.30	1.10	1.00	-2.57	5.17
	Urtica mossaica	1.00	1.10	1.00	-2.87	4.87
	Plantago palmate	1.10	1.10	1.00	-2.77	4.97
Cleodendrum myricoides	Cythula schimperiana	1.70	1.10	0.98	-2.17	5.57
	Zehneria minutiflora	1.70	1.10	0.98	-2.17	5.57
	Ficus cymamores	0.80	1.10	1.00	-3.07	4.67
	Solanum micranthum	0.80	1.10	1.00	-3.07	4.67
	Vangueria volkensii	0.60	1.10	1.00	-3.27	4.47
	Senecio discifolius	0.80	1.10	1.00	-3.07	4.67
	Sygium cordatum	0.10	1.10	1.00	-3.77	3.97
	Olinia rochetiana	-2.40	1.10	0.74	-6.27	1.47
	Acacia lahai	-3.60	1.10	0.10	-7.47	0.27
	Adenia gummifera	-2.50	1.10	0.67	-6.37	1.37
	Albicia coriaria	-0.10	1.10	1.00	-3.97	3.77
	Erythrinia abyssinica	0.50	1.10	1.00	-3.37	4.37
	Leucas calastachys	-0.50	1.10	1.00	-4.37	3.37
	Lactuca glandulifera	0.80	1.10	1.00	-3.07	4.67
	Urtica mossaica	0.50	1.10	1.00	-3.37	4.37
	Plantago palmate	0.60	1.10	1.00	-3.27	4.47
Lactuca glandulifera	Cythula schimperiana	1.20	1.10	1.00	-2.67	5.07
	Zehneria minutiflora	1.20	1.10	1.00	-2.67	5.07
	Ficus cymamores	0.30	1.10	1.00	-3.57	4.17
	Solanum micranthum	0.30	1.10	1.00	-3.57	4.17
	Vangueria volkensii	0.10	1.10	1.00	-3.77	3.97
	Senecio discifolius	0.30	1.10	1.00	-3.57	4.17
	Sygium cordatum	-0.40	1.10	1.00	-4.27	3.47
	Olinia rochetiana	-3.20	1.10	0.24	-7.07	0.67
	Acacia lahai	-4.40000*	1.10	0.01	-8.27	-0.53
	Adenia gummifera	-3.30	1.10	0.20	-7.17	0.57

Urtica mossaica	Albicia coriaria	-0.90	1.10	1.00	-4.77	2.97
	Erythrinia abyssinica	-0.30	1.10	1.00	-4.17	3.57
	Leucas calastachys	-1.30	1.10	1.00	-5.17	2.57
	Cleodendrum myricoides	-0.80	1.10	1.00	-4.67	3.07
	Urtica mossaica	-0.30	1.10	1.00	-4.17	3.57
	Plantago palmate	-0.20	1.10	1.00	-4.07	3.67
	Cythula schimperiana	0.40	1.10	1.00	-3.47	4.27
	Zehneria minutiflora	0.40	1.10	1.00	-3.47	4.27
	Ficus cymamores	-0.50	1.10	1.00	-4.37	3.37
	Solanum micranthum	-0.50	1.10	1.00	-4.37	3.37
	Vangueria volkensii	-0.70	1.10	1.00	-4.57	3.17
	Senecio discifolius	-0.50	1.10	1.00	-4.37	3.37
	Sygium cordatum	-1.20	1.10	1.00	-5.07	2.67
	Olinia rochetiana	-2.90	1.10	0.41	-6.77	0.97
	Acacia lahai	-4.10000*	1.10	0.03	-7.97	-0.23
	Adenia gummifera	-3.00	1.10	0.35	-6.87	0.87
	Albicia coriaria	-0.60	1.10	1.00	-4.47	3.27
	Erythrinia abyssinica	0.00	1.10	1.00	-3.87	3.87
	Leucas calastachys	-1.00	1.10	1.00	-4.87	2.87
	Cleodendrum myricoides	-0.50	1.10	1.00	-4.37	3.37
	Lactuca glandulifera	0.30	1.10	1.00	-3.57	4.17
	Plantago palmate	0.10	1.10	1.00	-3.77	3.97
	Cythula schimperiana	0.70	1.10	1.00	-3.17	4.57
	Zehneria minutiflora	0.70	1.10	1.00	-3.17	4.57
	Ficus cymamores	-0.20	1.10	1.00	-4.07	3.67
	Solanum micranthum	-0.20	1.10	1.00	-4.07	3.67
Plantago palmate	Vangueria volkensii	-0.40	1.10	1.00	-4.27	3.47
	Senecio discifolius	-0.20	1.10	1.00	-4.07	3.67
	Sygium cordatum	-0.90	1.10	1.00	-4.77	2.97
	Olinia rochetiana	-3.00	1.10	0.35	-6.87	0.87
	Acacia lahai	-4.20000*	1.10	0.02	-8.07	-0.33
	Adenia gummifera	-3.10	1.10	0.29	-6.97	0.77
	Albicia coriaria	-0.70	1.10	1.00	-4.57	3.17
	Erythrinia abyssinica	-0.10	1.10	1.00	-3.97	3.77
	Leucas calastachys	-1.10	1.10	1.00	-4.97	2.77
	Cleodendrum myricoides	-0.60	1.10	1.00	-4.47	3.27
	Lactuca glandulifera	0.20	1.10	1.00	-3.67	4.07
	Urtica mossaica	-0.10	1.10	1.00	-3.97	3.77
	Cythula schimperiana	0.60	1.10	1.00	-3.27	4.47
	Zehneria minutiflora	0.60	1.10	1.00	-3.27	4.47
	Ficus cymamores	-0.30	1.10	1.00	-4.17	3.57
	Solanum micranthum	-0.30	1.10	1.00	-4.17	3.57



Cytula schimperiana	Vangueria volkensii	-0.50	1.10	1.00	-4.37	3.37
	Senecio discifolius	-0.30	1.10	1.00	-4.17	3.57
	Sygium cordatum	-1.00	1.10	1.00	-4.87	2.87
	Olinia rochetiana	-3.60	1.10	0.10	-7.47	0.27
	Acacia lahai	-4.80000*	1.10	0.00	-8.67	-0.93
	Adenia gummifera	-3.70	1.10	0.08	-7.57	0.17
	Albicia coriaria	-1.30	1.10	1.00	-5.17	2.57
	Erythrinia abyssinica	-0.70	1.10	1.00	-4.57	3.17
	Leucas calastachys	-1.70	1.10	0.98	-5.57	2.17
	Cleodendrum myricoides	-1.20	1.10	1.00	-5.07	2.67
	Lactuca glandulifera	-0.40	1.10	1.00	-4.27	3.47
	Urtica mossaica	-0.70	1.10	1.00	-4.57	3.17
	Plantago palmate	-0.60	1.10	1.00	-4.47	3.27
	Zehneria minutiflora	0.00	1.10	1.00	-3.87	3.87
	Ficus cynamores	-0.90	1.10	1.00	-4.77	2.97
	Solanum micranthum	-0.90	1.10	1.00	-4.77	2.97
	Vangueria volkensii	-1.10	1.10	1.00	-4.97	2.77
	Senecio discifolius	-0.90	1.10	1.00	-4.77	2.97
	Sygium cordatum	-1.60	1.10	0.99	-5.47	2.27
Zehneria minutiflora	Olinia rochetiana	-3.60	1.10	0.10	-7.47	0.27
	Acacia lahai	-4.80000*	1.10	0.00	-8.67	-0.93
	Adenia gummifera	-3.70	1.10	0.08	-7.57	0.17
	Albicia coriaria	-1.30	1.10	1.00	-5.17	2.57
	Erythrinia abyssinica	-0.70	1.10	1.00	-4.57	3.17
	Leucas calastachys	-1.70	1.10	0.98	-5.57	2.17
	Cleodendrum myricoides	-1.20	1.10	1.00	-5.07	2.67
	Lactuca glandulifera	-0.40	1.10	1.00	-4.27	3.47
	Urtica mossaica	-0.70	1.10	1.00	-4.57	3.17
	Plantago palmate	-0.60	1.10	1.00	-4.47	3.27
	Cytula schimperiana	0.00	1.10	1.00	-3.87	3.87
	Ficus cynamores	-0.90	1.10	1.00	-4.77	2.97
	Solanum micranthum	-0.90	1.10	1.00	-4.77	2.97
	Vangueria volkensii	-1.10	1.10	1.00	-4.97	2.77
	Senecio discifolius	-0.90	1.10	1.00	-4.77	2.97
	Sygium cordatum	-1.60	1.10	0.99	-5.47	2.27
	Olinia rochetiana	-2.70	1.10	0.54	-6.57	1.17
	Acacia lahai	-3.90000*	1.10	0.05	-7.77	-0.03
	Adenia gummifera	-2.80	1.10	0.47	-6.67	1.07
Ficus cynamores	Albicia coriaria	-0.40	1.10	1.00	-4.27	3.47
	Erythrinia abyssinica	0.20	1.10	1.00	-3.67	4.07
	Leucas calastachys	-0.80	1.10	1.00	-4.67	3.07
	Cleodendrum myricoides	-0.30	1.10	1.00	-4.17	3.57

Solanum micranthum	Lactuca glandulifera	0.50	1.10	1.00	-3.37	4.37
	Urtica mossaica	0.20	1.10	1.00	-3.67	4.07
	Plantago palmate	0.30	1.10	1.00	-3.57	4.17
	Cythula schimperiana	0.90	1.10	1.00	-2.97	4.77
	Zehneria minutiflora	0.90	1.10	1.00	-2.97	4.77
	Solanum micranthum	0.00	1.10	1.00	-3.87	3.87
	Vangueria volkensii	-0.20	1.10	1.00	-4.07	3.67
	Senecio discifolius	0.00	1.10	1.00	-3.87	3.87
	Sygium cordatum	-0.70	1.10	1.00	-4.57	3.17
	Olinia rochetiana	-2.70	1.10	0.54	-6.57	1.17
	Acacia lahai	-3.90000*	1.10	0.05	-7.77	-0.03
	Adenia gummifera	-2.80	1.10	0.47	-6.67	1.07
	Albicia coriaria	-0.40	1.10	1.00	-4.27	3.47
	Erythrinia abyssinica	0.20	1.10	1.00	-3.67	4.07
	Leucas calastachys	-0.80	1.10	1.00	-4.67	3.07
	Cleodendrum myricoides	-0.30	1.10	1.00	-4.17	3.57
	Lactuca glandulifera	0.50	1.10	1.00	-3.37	4.37
	Urtica mossaica	0.20	1.10	1.00	-3.67	4.07
	Plantago palmate	0.30	1.10	1.00	-3.57	4.17
	Cythula schimperiana	0.90	1.10	1.00	-2.97	4.77
Vangueria volkensii	Zehneria minutiflora	0.90	1.10	1.00	-2.97	4.77
	Ficus cymamores	0.00	1.10	1.00	-3.87	3.87
	Vangueria volkensii	-0.20	1.10	1.00	-4.07	3.67
	Senecio discifolius	0.00	1.10	1.00	-3.87	3.87
	Sygium cordatum	-0.70	1.10	1.00	-4.57	3.17
	Olinia rochetiana	-2.50	1.10	0.67	-6.37	1.37
	Acacia lahai	-3.70	1.10	0.08	-7.57	0.17
	Adenia gummifera	-2.60	1.10	0.61	-6.47	1.27
	Albicia coriaria	-0.20	1.10	1.00	-4.07	3.67
	Erythrinia abyssinica	0.40	1.10	1.00	-3.47	4.27
	Leucas calastachys	-0.60	1.10	1.00	-4.47	3.27
	Cleodendrum myricoides	-0.10	1.10	1.00	-3.97	3.77
	Lactuca glandulifera	0.70	1.10	1.00	-3.17	4.57
	Urtica mossaica	0.40	1.10	1.00	-3.47	4.27
	Plantago palmate	0.50	1.10	1.00	-3.37	4.37
	Cythula schimperiana	1.10	1.10	1.00	-2.77	4.97
	Zehneria minutiflora	1.10	1.10	1.00	-2.77	4.97
	Ficus cymamores	0.20	1.10	1.00	-3.67	4.07
	Solanum micranthum	0.20	1.10	1.00	-3.67	4.07
	Senecio discifolius	0.20	1.10	1.00	-3.67	4.07
Senecio discifolius	Sygium cordatum	-0.50	1.10	1.00	-4.37	3.37
	Olinia rochetiana	-2.70	1.10	0.54	-6.57	1.17

Sygium cordatum	Acacia lahai	-3.90000*	1.10	0.05	-7.77	-0.03
	Adenia gummifera	-2.80	1.10	0.47	-6.67	1.07
	Albicia coriaria	-0.40	1.10	1.00	-4.27	3.47
	Erythrinia abyssinica	0.20	1.10	1.00	-3.67	4.07
	Leucas calastachys	-0.80	1.10	1.00	-4.67	3.07
	Cleodendrum myricoides	-0.30	1.10	1.00	-4.17	3.57
	Lactuca glandulifera	0.50	1.10	1.00	-3.37	4.37
	Urtica mossaiica	0.20	1.10	1.00	-3.67	4.07
	Plantago palmate	0.30	1.10	1.00	-3.57	4.17
	Cythula schimperiana	0.90	1.10	1.00	-2.97	4.77
	Zehneria minutiflora	0.90	1.10	1.00	-2.97	4.77
	Ficus cynamores	0.00	1.10	1.00	-3.87	3.87
	Solanum micranthum	0.00	1.10	1.00	-3.87	3.87
	Vangueria volkensii	-0.20	1.10	1.00	-4.07	3.67
	Sygium cordatum	-0.70	1.10	1.00	-4.57	3.17
	Olinia rochetiana	-2.00	1.10	0.92	-5.87	1.87
	Acacia lahai	-3.20	1.10	0.24	-7.07	0.67
	Adenia gummifera	-2.10	1.10	0.89	-5.97	1.77
	Albicia coriaria	0.30	1.10	1.00	-3.57	4.17
	Erythrinia abyssinica	0.90	1.10	1.00	-2.97	4.77
	Leucas calastachys	-0.10	1.10	1.00	-3.97	3.77
	Cleodendrum myricoides	0.40	1.10	1.00	-3.47	4.27
	Lactuca glandulifera	1.20	1.10	1.00	-2.67	5.07
	Urtica mossaiica	0.90	1.10	1.00	-2.97	4.77
	Plantago palmate	1.00	1.10	1.00	-2.87	4.87
	Cythula schimperiana	1.60	1.10	0.99	-2.27	5.47
	Zehneria minutiflora	1.60	1.10	0.99	-2.27	5.47
	Ficus cynamores	0.70	1.10	1.00	-3.17	4.57
	Solanum micranthum	0.70	1.10	1.00	-3.17	4.57
	Vangueria volkensii	0.50	1.10	1.00	-3.37	4.37
	Senecio discifolius	0.70	1.10	1.00	-3.17	4.57

\* The mean difference is significant at the 0.05 level.